This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

EducT
1045
190.896

Elementary Classics

CORNELIUS NEPOS

SELECTED LIVES

J. F. BARES, M.A.

Digitized by Google

EducT 1045.190.896

Harvard College Library

FROM

Trans from
Educ. Dept Library

Digitized by Google

3 2044 081 497 950

Digitized by Google

1943

Digitized by Google

)S

:S,

Digitized by Google

1943

Digitized by Google

CORNELIUS NEPOS

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Elementary Classics

CORNELIUS NEPOS

SELECTED LIVES

EDITED, WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, EXERCISES, AND VOCABULARY

BY

JOHN EDMUND BARSS, M.A.

MASTER IN THE HOTCHKISS SCHOOL

New York

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

LONDON: MACMILLAN & CO., LTD.

1896

All rights reserved

Digitized by Google

Educ T 1045.190.596

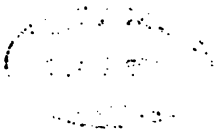
HARVARD COLLEGE
APR 8 1920
LIBRARY

Transferred from
Education Dept Library

COPYRIGHT, 1896,
BY THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith
Norwood Mass. U.S.A.

Digitized by Google



PREFACE

THESE selections from the "Lives" of Cornelius Nepos have been chosen with the idea of giving familiarity with some of the greater names and events in Greek and Roman history. The editor has found by experience that the study of Ancient History assumes a new and vivid interest the moment the pupil comes upon something which has formed the subject of his reading in Latin or Greek, where he can compare the more general statements of the English writer with some of the original facts out of which his history has been constructed.

The notes and exercises aim especially at developing the student's power of translation into idiomatic English, and helping him to that clear understanding of the Latin which such translation implies. It is taken for granted that word-for-

Digitized by Google

word renderings do not of necessity suppose that the pupil knows the meaning either of the Latin or of the quasi-English into which he has turned it. Surely it is no unworthy use of even so noble a language as Latin to make it thus minister to the student's better command of his mother tongue.

In preparing the Introductions and the Analyses of the Text the author has benefited by the criticisms of a number of his colleagues, and would here gratefully acknowledge their kindness and help.

THE HOTCHKISS SCHOOL,
LAKEVILLE, CONN., May, 1896.

Digitized by Google

A · W · SAWYER

D·D : LL·D

VNIVERSITATIS · ACADIAE · PRAESIDI

DOCTRINA · EXCELLENTI

CONSILII · PLENO

PRAECEPTORVM · PRINCIPI

HOC · OPVSCVLVM

D · D · D · D

DISCIPVLVS

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS

PAGE

GENERAL INTRODUCTION ix

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE xii

HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION:

I. GREECE xiii

II. HANNIBAL AND THE PUNIC WARS . . . xvi

PRAEFATIO 1

MILTIADES 3

THEMISTOCLES 12

ARISTIDES 23

LYSANDER 25

ALCIBIADES 29

EPAMINONDAS 42

HANNIBAL 52

NOTES 67

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN . . . 117

WORD-GROUPS 143

VOCABULARY 159

Digitized by Google

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

CORNELIUS NEPOS was born about the year 100 B.C., probably at Ticinium, in Cis-Alpine Gaul. As his death did not occur until near the last quarter of the century, he lived in stirring times; yet he took no part in politics. In his life of Atticus he attempts to excuse his friend for holding aloof from public affairs, and perhaps he may be considered to apologize for himself at the same time. At all events, he was more of a student than a man of action, and attempted, as Catullus says in dedicating his poems to Nepos,

> "omne aevom tribus explicare chartis,
> doctis, Iuppiter! et laboriosis."

The learning which Catullus here admires is not that of a modern scientific historian; Nepos paints with a broad touch, and is not too critical of details. His biographies, however, have decided

Digitized by Google

human interest, and he shows in them a sympathy with foreign ideas quite unusual in a Roman. His fondness for the study of Greek, besides thus broadening his mind, may have been a bond in the friendship existing between him and the learned Atticus. The orator Cicero was also a friend of Atticus, and in turn became the friend of Nepos.

Besides the "History of the World" referred to in the passage from Catullus given above, Nepos wrote many other works, all of which are lost, except a portion of his book "De Viris Illustribus." Of the sixteen or more books into which this was divided, we have only one, "De Excellentibus Ducibus Exterarum Gentium," from which the selections in this volume are taken, and part of another, "De Historicis Latinis," embracing the lives of Cato the Censor and of Titus Pomponius Atticus, who has already been mentioned.

The purpose of these biographies can be inferred from the "Praefatio"; namely, to present men for their enlightenment and instruction with an account of the deeds of great men of all times and nations.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

GREECE

B.C.	
500	Revolt of the Ionians.
490	Battle of Marathon.
480	Battle of Thermopylae.
480	Battle of Salamis.
479	Battle of Plataea.
477	Confederacy of Delos formed.
431–404	Peloponnesian War.
405	Battle of Aegospotami.
404	Rule of the Thirty Tyrants at Athens.
371	Battle of Leuctra.
362	Battle of Mantinea.

ROME

264–241	First Punic War.
218–201	Second Punic War.
218	Battle of Trebia.
217	Battle of Trasimenus.
216	Battle of Cannae.
202	Battle of Zama.
149–146	Third Punic War.

Digitized by Google

HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION

I. GREECE

THE great period of Greek history lies between 600 and 300 B.C. Within that time three states in turn reared themselves to a position above their fellows, only to be overthrown by the combined fear and envy of the others. They were Athens, Sparta, and Thebes; and of these states the Greeks whose lives are here included were citizens,—Miltiades, Aristides, Themistocles, and Alcibiades, of Athens; Lysander of Sparta; and Epaminondas of Thebes.

Before any of these powers came into serious conflict with one another, they had to fight an enemy who threatened them from without. Darius, king of Persia, who had already got possession of the Greek cities which fringed the coast of Asia Minor, began to turn his eyes towards Europe.

Digitized by Google

But not only his attention but his desire for vengeance became centred on Greece when, in the year 500 B.C., the cities of Ionia, aided by Athens, revolted, massacred his troops, and destroyed the great Lydian city of Sardis. To avenge this insult he prepared to crush the Greeks. In 490 he swept down upon Greece with an overwhelming force of ships and men; but at Marathon, in Attica, ten thousand determined Greeks routed ten times their number of frightened barbarians. Maddened by this defeat, Darius began still greater preparations to punish the Greeks; but in the midst of them he died, leaving the legacy of revenge to his son, Xerxes. A second expedition threatened to overrun Greece; but again at Thermopylae and Artemisium and Salamis, at Plataea and Mycale, the Greeks showed themselves best in bravery, and the year 479 found their country free from dread of Eastern tyranny.

Nevertheless, to scour the sea of any lurking remnants of the Persian fleet, and to punish those cities and islands which had too readily submitted to the Persian power, Athens organized a great league, with herself at the head, called the Con-

Digitized by Google

federacy of Delos. In time, however, under the direction of Pericles, Athens began to follow too imperial a policy for the taste of the other members of the League. She removed the treasury from sacred Delos to Athens, building ships and beautifying the city at the charges of the common fund. Still less was her growing power pleasing to Sparta and her other rivals who were not of the League.

Feeling grew so strong that in 431 began a bitter struggle between Athens and the states of the Peloponnesus, aided by revolting members of the Delian League. This conflict, known as the Peloponnesian War, lasted twenty-seven years. At the end, Athens was prostrate, and Sparta mistress of Greece.

For over thirty years the Greek city-states bore the rule of the Spartans; then by a sudden insurrection, headed by the brave Pelopidas, Thebes wrested herself free. Seven years of conflict with Sparta followed. At the end, in B.C. 371, Epaminondas gained a victory for Thebes at Leuctra, by which she in her turn achieved a ten years' supremacy — the last before independent Greece became a mere province in the empire of Alexander the Great.

Digitized by Google

II. HANNIBAL AND THE PUNIC WARS

To understand the deep enmity which brought Rome and Carthage together in the Punic[1] wars, and which filled Hannibal with his undying hatred of the Romans, one must know something of the early history of Carthage.

The Canaanites, named Phoenicians by the Greeks, inhabited a strip of coast-land north of Palestine and west of the Lebanon range, whither they had been driven by the invasion of the Hebrews under Joshua. Dwelling in a narrow land, they turned to the sea for support, and became the greatest navigators and traders of antiquity. Their ships sailed westward over the Mediterranean, even to the shores of Britain, carrying the manufactures of the East, and exchanging them for the raw materials which other countries produced. Everywhere they established trading posts, many of which grew into cities.

[1] From the Greek Φοινίκη (Phoenicē), "Purple-land," comes the Latin Poenī, "Phoenicians," and the adjective Pūnicus, "Phoenician." The last two words are regularly applied to the Carthaginians, who were of Phoenician extraction.

Digitized by Google

The greatest and most prosperous of these was Carthage, on the north African coast.

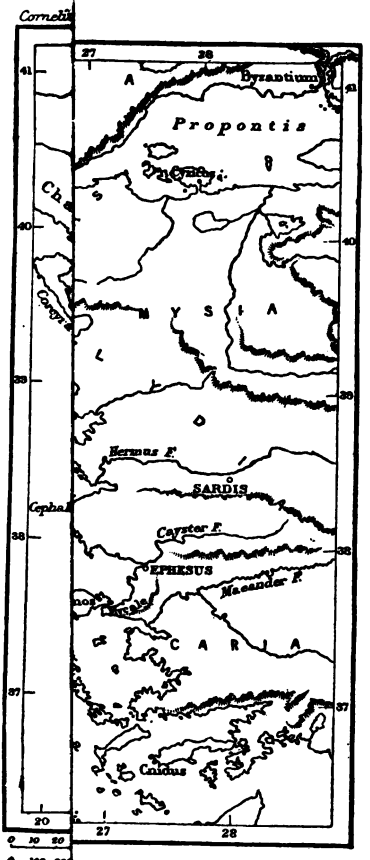
About a hundred miles northeast of Carthage lay the rich island of Sicily. In time there sprung up on its western half a number of Carthaginian colonies. The eastern end was settled by Greeks, with whom the Carthaginian towns long and strenuously contended for the ownership of the island. Finally the Romans were drawn into the struggle as allies of the Greeks. The Carthaginians were driven from the island, but they did not forget the injury which they had suffered, and twenty-three years later (B.C. 218), renewed the struggle. At their head was Hannibal, a man in whom the resentment of the whole nation seemed to burn with concentrated fury. The one thing which he strove without rest to accomplish was the downfall of Rome. But though he invaded Italy, and with consummate generalship worsted the Roman troops in battle after battle, he could not break the Roman power, and finally suffered such reverses that he had to account his campaign a failure. In B.C. 205 the Roman general Scipio Africanus "carried the war into Africa." Car-

Digitized by Google

thage had no outposts of resistance equal to the fortified Italian towns, and soon was obliged to make terms of peace. The second war ended in B.C. 201.

The underlying motive of these wars was commercial rivalry. They were inspired more by the desire of gain than by feelings of patriotism. With such a spirit it is no wonder that treaties were made only to be broken, nor does it cause surprise to learn that half a century later, when Carthage began to show signs of recovery from the blow she had received in the second war, Rome again savagely struck at her rival, and utterly destroyed her. This third war lasted from B.C. 149 to B.C. 146.

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CORNELII NEPOTIS

LIBER DE EXCELLENTIBUS DUCIBUS EXTERARUM GENTIUM

PRAEFATIO

In his preface Nepos attempts to meet the objections of persons prejudiced against everything Greek, and of those who will be shocked at finding practices common in Greece which are accounted in bad taste or even wicked at Rome. The attitude of the first class, he says, is that of ignorance; while the others should remember that men's acts are to be judged by the standards of their own time and nation.

1 Nōn dubitō fore plērōsque, Attice, quī hōc genus scrīptūrae leve et nōn satis dignum summōrum virōrum persōnīs iūdicent, cum relātum legent quis mūsicam docuerit Epamīnōndam, aut in ēius virtūtibus commemorārī saltāsse eum commodē scienterque tī- 5
2 biīs cantāsse. Sed hī erunt ferē quī expertēs litterārum Graecārum, nihil rēctum nisi quod ipsōrum
3 mōribus conveniat putābunt. Iī sī didicerint nōn

Digitized by Google

eadem omnibus esse honesta atque turpia, sed omnia māiōrum īnstitūtīs iūdicārī, nōn admīrābuntur nōs in Grāiōrum virtūtibus expōnendīs mōrēs eōrum
4 secūtōs. Neque enim Cīmōnī fuit turpe, Athēniēnsium summō virō, sorōrem germānam habēre in
5 mātrimōniō, quippe cum cīvēs ēius eōdem ūterentur īnstitūtō. At id quidem nostrīs mōribus nefās habētur. Nūlla Lacedaemonī vidua tam est nōbilis
5 quae nōn ad cēnam eat mercēde condictam. Māgnīs in laudibus tōtā ferē fuit Graeciā vīctōrem Olympiae citārī, in scaenam vērō prodīre ac populō esse spectāculō nēminī in eīsdem gentibus fuit turpitūdinī. Quae omnia apud nōs partim īnfāmia, partim
6 humilia atque ab honestāte remōta pōnuntur. Contrā ea plēraque nostrīs mōribus sunt decōra, quae apud illōs turpia putantur. Quem enim Rōmānōrum pudet uxōrem dūcere in convīvium? Aut cūius nōn māter familiās prīmum locum tenet aedium atque
7 in celebritāte versātur? Quod multō fit aliter in Graeciā. Nam neque in convīvium adhibētur nisi propīnquōrum, neque sedet nisi in interiōre parte aedium, quae gynaecōnītis appellātur, quō nēmō
8 accēdit nisi propīnquā cōgnātiōne coniūnctus. Sed hīc plūra persequī cum māgnitūdō volūminis prohibet, tum festīnātiō ut ea explicem quae exōrsus sum. Quārē ad prōpositum veniēmus et in hōc expōnēmus librō dē vītā excellentium imperātōrum.

Digitized by Google

I. MILTIADES

[NOTE. — Nepos confounds an uncle and a nephew of the same name. The elder Miltiades went to the Chersonesus in 560 B.C., and became tyrant of that region. He was succeeded, in turn, by two nephews, both sons of his half-brother Cimon; the first was named Stesagoras, and the second was the Miltiades who fought at Marathon.]

§ I. Miltiades is chosen general of an expedition to plant a colony in the Chersonesus. On his way he calls at Lemnos, and tries to induce the inhabitants of that island to acknowledge the supremacy of Athens. Failing, he continues his journey to Thrace.

§ II. Having subdued the barbarians and established his colony, he returns to Lemnos, and brings it, together with the Cyclades, under Athenian rule.

1 I. Miltiadēs, Cīmōnis fīlius, Athēniēnsis, cum et antīquitāte generis et glōriā māiōrum et suā modestiā ūnus omnium māximē flōrēret eāque esset aetāte, ut nōn iam sōlum dē eō bene spērāre, sed etiam cōnfīdere cīvēs possent suī tālem eum futūrum, quālem cōgnitum iūdicārunt, accidit ut Athē-
2 niēnsēs Chersonēsum colōnōs vellent mittere. Cūius generis cum māgnus numerus esset et multī ēius dēmigrātiōnis peterent societātem, ex iīs dēlēctī Delphōs dēlīberātum mīssī sunt, quī cōnsulerent Apollinem quō potissimum duce ūterentur. Namque tum Thraecēs eās regiōnēs tenēbant, cum qui-
3 bus armīs erat dīmicandum. Hīs cōnsulentibus

Digitized by Google

nōmināti̇m Pȳthia praecēpit ut Miltiadem imperātōrem sibi sūmerent: id sī fēcissent, incepta
4 prōspera futūra. Hōc ōrāculī respōnsō Miltiadēs cum dēlēctā manū classe Chersonēsum profectus cum accessisset Lēmnum et incolās ēius īnsulae sub potestātem redigere vellet Athēniēnsium, id-
5 que ut Lēmniī suā sponte facerent postulāsset, illī irrīdentēs respondērunt tum id sē factūrōs, cum ille domō nāvibus profectus ventō aquilōne vēnisset Lēmnum. Hīc enim ventus ab septemtriōnibus oriēns adversum tenet Athēnīs proficīscentibus.
6 Miltiadēs morandī tempus nōn habēns cursum dīrēxit quō tendēbat, pervēnitque Chersonēsum.

1 II. Ibi brevī tempore barbarōrum cōpiīs disiectīs, tōtā regiōne quam petierat potītus, loca castellīs idōnea commūniit, multitūdinem quam sēcum dūxerat in agrīs collocāvit crēbrīsque excursiōnibus lo-
2 cuplētāvit. Neque minus in eā rē prūdentiā quam fēlīcitāte adiūtus est. Nam cum virtūte mīlitum dēvīcisset hostium exercitūs, summā aequitāte rēs
3 cōnstituit atque ipse ibīdem manēre dēcrēvit. Erat enim inter eōs dīgnitāte rēgiā, quamquam carēbat nōmine, neque id magis imperiō quam iūstitiā cōnsecūtus. Neque eō sētius Athēniēnsibus, ā quibus erat profectus, officia praestābat. Quibus rēbus fīēbat ut nōn minus eōrum voluntāte perpetuum imperium obtinēret quī mīserant, quam illōrum

Digitized by Google

cum quibus erat profectus. Chersonēsō tālī modō cōnstitūtā Lēmnum revertitur et ex pactō postulat ut sibi urbem trādant (illī enim dīxerant, cum ventō boreā domō profectus eō pervēnisset, sēsē dēditūrōs) sē enim domum Chersonēsī habēre. Cārēs, quī tum Lēmnum incolēbant, etsī praeter opīniōnem rēs ceciderat, tamen nōn dictō, sed secundā fōrtūnā adversāriōrum captī resistere ausī nōn sunt atque ex īnsulā dēmigrārunt. Parī fēlīcitāte cēterās īnsulās, quae Cȳcladēs nōminantur, sub Athēniēnsium redēgit potestātem.

§ III. Darius makes war on the Scythians. To secure his retreat, he leaves a bridge over the Danube in charge of a number of his vassals, tyrants of the Greek cities in Asia Minor. Hearing that Darius is being hard pressed by the Scythians, Miltiades, who happens to be present, advises the others to destroy the bridge, and thus free the Greek cities. The selfishness of the tyrants prevents his advice being followed, and Miltiades seeks safety in flight to Athens.

§ IV. Darius returns to Asia, and sends a fleet and an army to conquer Greece. The Persians take Eretria in Euboea, then cross to Attica, and land at Marathon. Miltiades is chosen one of the ten Athenian generals, and urges the Greeks to prepare to make an immediate attack.

III. Eīsdem temporibus Persārum rēx Dārīus ex Asiā in Eurōpam exercitū trāiectō Scythīs bellum īnferre dēcrēvit. Pōntem fēcit in Histrō flūmine, quā cōpiās trādūceret. Ēius pōntis, dum ipse abes-

Digitized by Google

nōminātim
rātōrem si
prōspera f
cum dēlēc
cum acces
sub potes
que ut Lē
irrīdentēs
ille domō
set Lēmı
bus oriēn
Miltiadēs
rēxit quı

II. Il
tōtā reg
idōnea c
rat in a
cuplētā
fēlīcitāt
dēvīciss
cōnstitu
enim i
nōmin
secūtu
erat
fīēbat
imper

Digitized by Google

perventūra, Chersonēsum relīquit ac rūrsus Athēnās dēmigrāvit. Cūius ratiō etsī nōn valuit, tamen māgnō opere est laudanda, cum amīcior omnium lībertātī quam suae fuerit dominātiōnī.

IV. Dārīus autem, cum ex Eurōpā in Asiam redīsset, hortantibus amīcīs ut Graeciam redigeret in suam potestātem, classem quīngentārum nāvium comparāvit eīque Dātim praefēcit et Artaphernem īsque ducenta peditum, decem equitum mīlia dedit, causam interserēns sē hostem esse Athēniēnsibus, quod eōrum auxiliō Iōnēs Sardīs expūgnāssent suaque praesidia interfēcissent. Illī praefectī rēgiī classe ad Euboeam appulsā celeriter Eretriam cēpērunt omnēsque ēius gentis cīvēs abreptōs in Asiam ad rēgem mīsērunt. Inde ad Atticam accessērunt ac suās cōpiās in campum Marathōna dēdūxērunt. Is abest ab oppidō circiter mīlia passuum decem. Hōc tumultū Athēniēnsēs tam propīnquō tamque māgnō permōtī auxilium nusquam nisi ā Lacedaemoniīs petīvērunt Phīdippumque, cursōrem ēius generis quī hēmerodromoe vocantur, Lacedaemonem mīsērunt, ut nūntiāret quam celerrimō opus esse auxiliō. Domī autem creant decem praetōrēs, quī exercituī praeessent, in eīs Miltiadem. Inter quōs māgna fuit contentiō, utrum moenibus sē dēfenderent an obviam īrent hostibus aciēque dēcernerent. Ūnus Miltia-

Digitized by Google

dēs māximē nītēbātur ut prīmō quōque tempore castra fierent: id sī factum esset, et cīvibus animum accessūrum, cum vidērent dē eōrum virtūte nōn dēspērārī, et hostēs eādem rē fore tardiōrēs, sī animadverterent audērī adversus sē tam exiguīs cōpiīs dīmicārī.

§ V. Miltiades' advice is adopted. The Greek army marches to Marathon, offers battle to the Persians, and drives them to their ships.

§ VI. All states are alike. When poor and weak, the honours they bestow are rare and highly valued; when they grow rich and powerful, they scatter their prizes widely; but though these have greater cost, they have less worth.

1 V. Hōc in tempore nūlla cīvitās Athēniēnsibus auxiliō fuit praeter Plataeēnsēs. Ea mīlle mīsit mīlitum. Itaque hōrum adventū decem mīlia armātōrum complēta sunt, quae manus mīrābili flagrābat
2 pūgnandī cupiditāte. Quō factum est ut plūs quam collēgae Miltiadēs valēret. Ēius ergō auctōritāte impulsī Athēniēnsēs cōpiās ex urbe ēdūxērunt locō-
3 que idōneō castra fēcērunt. Dein posterō diē sub mōntis rādīcibus aciē regiōne īnstrūctā nōn apertissimā (namque arborēs multīs locīs erant rārae) proelium commīsērunt hōc cōnsiliō, ut et mōntium altitūdine tegerentur et arborum tractū equitātus hostium impedīrētur, nē multitūdine clauderentur.
4 Dātis etsī nōn aequum locum vidēbat suīs, tamen

Digitized by Google

frētus numerō cōpiārum suārum cōnfligere cupiēbat, eōque magis, quod, priusquam Lacedaemoniī subsidiō venīrent, dīmicāre ūtile arbitrābātur. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem mīlia prōdūxit proeliumque commīsit. In quō tantō plūs virtūte valuērunt Athēniēnsēs, ut decemplicem numerum hostium prōflīgārint, adeōque eōs perterruērunt, ut Persae nōn castra, sed nāvēs petierint. Quā pūgnā nihil adhūc exstitit nōbilius: nūlla enim umquam tam exigua manus tantās opēs prōstrāvit.

VI. Cūius vīctōriae nōn aliēnum vidētur quāle praemium Miltiadī sit tribūtum docēre, quō facilius intellegī possit eandem omnium cīvitātum esse nātūram. Ut enim populī Rōmānī honōrēs quondam fuērunt rārī et tenuēs ob eamque causam glōriōsī, nunc autem effūsī atque obsolētī, sīc ōlim apud Athēniēnsēs fuisse reperīmus. Namque huic Miltiadī, quī Athēnās totamque Graeciam līberārat, tālis honōs tribūtus est, in porticū quae Poecilē vocātur cum pūgna dēpingerētur Marathōnia, ut in decem praetōrum numerō prīma ēius imāgō pōnerētur isque hortārētur mīlitēs proeliumque committeret. Īdem ille populus, posteāquam māius imperium est nactus et largitiōne magistrātuum corruptus est, trecentās statuās Dēmētriō Phalēreō dēcrēvit.

Digitized by Google

§ VII. Miltiades is put in charge of a fleet to punish those islands which have helped the Persians. He attacks Paros, but fails to take it; is accused of treason, fined, and thrown into prison, where he dies.

§ VIII. The Athenians feared that Miltiades wished to make himself tyrant of Athens: this was a second reason for his condemnation. He had had too much experience of power, and his manners were too persuasive.

1 VII. Post hōc proelium classem septuāgintā nāvium Athēniēnsēs eīdem Miltiadī dedērunt, ut īnsulās, quae barbarōs adiūverant, bellō persequerētur. Quō in imperiō plērāsque ad officium redīre coēgit,
2 nōnnūllās vī expūgnāvit. Ex hīs Parum īnsulam opibus ēlātam cum ōrātiōne reconciliāre nōn posset, cōpiās ē nāvibus ēdūxit, urbem operibus clausit omnīque commeātū prīvāvit, dein vīneīs ac testūdinibus
3 cōnstitūtīs propius mūrōs accessit. Cum iam in eō esset, ut oppidō potīrētur, procul in continentī lūcus, quī ex īnsulā cōnspiciēbātur, nēsciō quō cāsū nocturnō tempore incēnsus est. Cūius flamma ut ab oppidānīs et oppūgnātōribus est vīsa, utrīsque vēnit
4 in opīniōnem sīgnum ā classiāriīs rēgiīs datum. Quō factum est ut et Pariī ā dēditiōne dēterrērentur et Miltiadēs, timēns nē classis rēgia adventāret, incēnsīs operibus quae statuerat, cum totidem navibus atque erat profectus Athēnās māgnā cum offēnsiōne
5 cīvium suōrum redīret. Accūsātus ergō est prōditiōnis, quod, cum Parum expūgnāre posset, ā rēge corruptus infectīs rēbus discessisset. Eō tempore

Digitized by Google

aeger erat vulneribus, quae in oppūgnandō oppidō accēperat. Itaque cum ipse prō sē dīcere nōn
6 posset, verba fēcit frāter ēius Stēsagorās. Causā cōgnitā capitis absolūtus pecūniā multātus est, eaque līs quīnquāginta talentīs aestimāta est, quantus in classem sūmptus factus erat. Hanc pecūniam quod solvere in praesentiā nōn poterat, in vincla pūblica coniectus est ibique diem obiit suprēmum.

1 VIII. Hīc etsī crīmine Pariō est accūsātus, tamen alia causa fuit damnātiōnis. Namque Athēniēnsēs propter Pīsistratī tyrannidem, quae paucīs annīs ante fuerat, nimiam cīvium suōrum potentiam exti-
2 mēscēbant. Miltiadēs, multum in imperiīs magistrātibusque versātus, nōn vidēbātur posse esse prīvātus, praesertim cum cōnsuētūdine ad imperiī
3 cupiditātem trahī vidērētur. Nam in Chersonēsō omnēs illōs quōs habitārat annōs perpetuam obtinuerat dominātiōnem tyrannusque fuerat appellātus, sed iūstus. Nōn erat enim vī cōnsecūtus, sed suō-
rum voluntāte, eamque potestātem bonitāte retinēbat. Omnēs autem et dīcuntur et habentur tyrannī, quī potestāte sunt perpetuā in eā cīvitāte, quae
4 lībertāte ūsa est. Sed in Miltiade erat cum summa hūmānitās tum mīra commūnitās, ut nēmō tam humilis esset, cui nōn ad eum aditus patēret; māgna auctōritās apud omnēs cīvitātēs, nōbile nōmen, laus

Digitized by Google

reī mīlitāris māxima. Haec populus respiciēns māluit illum innoxium plectī quam sē diūtius esse in timōre.

II. THEMISTOCLES

§ I. In his youth Themistocles was a rake, and disinherited by his father. To overcome the disgrace of this, he gave himself to politics with such success that he soon became famous.

§ II. War with Corcyra springing up, Themistocles persuades the Athenians to turn all their surplus revenue to equipping a navy. Xerxes, king of Persia, invades Greece by land and sea. Themistocles urges the Athenians to abandon their homes and entrust themselves to their ships.

§ III. Some who disagree with this plan send a force to Thermopylae, which is utterly defeated by the Persians. The Greek fleet proves a match for the Persians at Artemisium, but for prudence' sake retreats to Salamis.

1 I. Themistoclēs, Neoclī fīlius, Athēniēnsis. Hūius vitia ineuntis adulēscentiae māgnīs sunt ēmendāta virtūtibus, adeō ut anteferātur huic nēmō, 2 paucī parēs putentur. Sed ab initiō est ōrdiendus. Pater ēius Neoclēs generōsus fuit. Is uxōrem Acarnānam cīvem dūxit, ex quā nātus est Themistoclēs. Quī cum minus esset probātus parentibus, quod et līberius vīvēbat et rem familiārem 3 neglegēbat, ā patre exhērēdātus est. Quae contumēlia nōn frēgit eum, sed ērēxit. Nam cum

Digitized by Google

iūdicāsset sine summā industriā nōn posse eam exstinguī, tōtum sē dēdidit reī pūblicae, dīligentius amīcīs famaeque serviēns. Multum in iūdiciīs prīvātīs versābātur, saepe in cōntiōnem populī prōdībat; nūlla rēs māior sine eō gerēbātur; celeriter
4 quae opus erant reperiēbat, facile eadem ōrātione explicābat, neque minus in rēbus gerendīs promptus quam excōgitandīs erat, quod et dē īnstantibus, ut ait Thūcȳdidēs, vērissimē iūdicābat et dē futūrīs callidissimē cōniciēbat. Quō factum est ut brevī tempore illūstrārētur.

1 II. Prīmus autem gradus fuit capēssendae reī publicae bellō Corcȳraeō: ad quod gerendum praetor ā populō factus nōn sōlum praesentī bellō, sed etiam reliquō tempore ferōciōrem reddidit cīvitātem.
2 Nam cum pecūnia pūblica, quae ex metallīs redībat, largītiōne magistrātuum quotannīs interīret, ille persuāsit populō ut eā pecūniā classis centum nā-
3 vium aedificārētur. Quā celeriter effectā prīmum Corcȳraeōs frēgit, deinde maritimōs praedōnēs cōnsectandō mare tūtum reddidit. In quō cum dīvitiīs ornāvit, tum etiam perītissimōs bellī nāvālis fēcit
4 Athēniēnsēs. Id quantae salūtī fuerit ūniversae Graeciae, bellō cōgnitum est Persicō. Nam cum Xerxēs et marī et terrā bellum ūniversae īnferret Eurōpae, cum tantīs cōpiīs eam invāsit quantās
5 neque ante nec posteā habuit quisquam: hūius

Digitized by Google

enim classis mille et ducentārum nāvium longārum fuit, quam duo mīlia onerāriārum sequēbantur, terrestris autem exercitus septingenta peditum,
6 equitum quadringenta mīlia fuērunt. Cūius dē adventū cum fāma in Graeciam esset perlāta et māximē Athēniēnsēs petī dīcerentur propter pūgnam Marathōniam, mīsērunt Delphōs cōnsultum, quidnam facerent dē rēbus suīs. Dēlīberantibus Pȳthia respondit, ut moenibus līgneīs sē mūnīrent.
7 Id respōnsum quō valēret cum intellegeret nēmō, Themistoclēs persuāsit cōnsilium esse Apollinis, ut in nāvēs sē suaque cōnferrent: eum enim ā deō
8 sīgnificārī mūrum līgneum. Tālī cōnsiliō probātō addunt ad superiōrēs totidem nāvēs trirēmēs suaque omnia, quae movērī poterant, partim Salamīna, partim Troezēna dēportant: arcem sacerdōtibus paucīsque māiōribus nātū ad sacra prōcūranda trādunt, reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

1 III. Hūius cōnsilium plērīsque cīvitātibus displicēbat et in terrā dīmicārī magis placēbat. Itaque mīssī sunt dēlectī cum Lēonidā, Lacedaemoniōrum rēge, quī Thermopylās occupārent longiusque barbarōs prōgredī nōn paterentur. Ī vim hostium
2 nōn sustinuērunt eōque locō omnēs interiērunt. At classis commūnis Graeciae trecentārum nāvium, in quā ducentae erant Athēniēnsium, prīmum apud Artemīsium inter Euboeam continentemque terram

Digitized by Google

cum classiāriīs regiīs cōnflīxit. Angustiās enim Themistoclēs quaerēbat, nē multitūdine circumī-
3 rētur. Hinc etsī parī proeliō discesserant, tamen eōdem locō nōn sunt ausī manēre, quod erat perīculum, nē, sī pars nāvium adversāriōrum Euboeam
4 superāsset, ancipitī premerentur perīculō. Quō factum est ut ab Artemīsiō discēderent et exadversum Athēnās apud Salamīna classem suam cōnstituerent.

§ IV. Xerxes destroys the abandoned city of Athens. Seeing the Greek fleet in danger of dispersing, Themistocles, by a stratagem, causes the barbarians to attack at once. They are defeated.

§ V. To prevent the Persians' making a second attack, Themistocles informs the king that his retreat is in danger of being cut off. Xerxes hastens back to Asia.

1 IV. At Xerxēs Thermopylīs expūgnātīs prōtinus accessit astū idque nūllīs dēfendentibus interfectīs sacerdōtibus, quōs in arce invēnerat, incendiō dēlē-
2 vit. Cūius flammā perterritī classiārīī cum manēre nōn audērent et plūrimī hortārentur ut domōs suās discēderent moenibusque sē dēfenderent, Themistoclēs ūnus restitit et ūniversōs parēs esse posse āiēbat, dispersōs testābātur peritūrōs, idque Eurybiadī, rēgī Lacedaemoniōrum, quī tum summae imperiī
3 praeerat, fore affirmābat. Quem cum minus quam vellet movēret, noctū de servīs suīs quem habuit

Digitized by Google

fidēlissimum ad rēgem mīsit, ut eī nūntiāret suīs
4 verbīs, adversāriōs ēius in fugā esse: quī sī discessissent, māiōre cum labōre et longīnquiōre tempore bellum cōnfectūrum, cum singulōs cōnsectārī cōgerētur; quōs sī statim aggrederētur, brevī ūniversōs oppressūrum. Hōc eō valēbat, ut ingrātiīs ad dēpū-
5 gnandum omnēs cōgerentur. Hāc rē audītā barbarus, nihil dolī subesse crēdēns, postrīdiē aliēnissimō sibi locō, contrā opportūnissimō hostibus adeō angustō marī cōnflīxit, ut ēius multitūdō nāvium explicārī nōn potuerit. Victus ergō est magis etiam cōnsiliō Themistoclī quam armīs Graeciae.

1 V. Hīc etsī male rem gesserat, tamen tantās habēbat reliquiās cōpiārum, ut etiamtum iīs opprimere posset hostēs: iterum ab eōdem gradū dēpulsus est. Nam Themistoclēs, verēns nē bellāre persevērāret, certiōrem eum fēcit id agī, ut pōns, quem ille in Hellēspontō fēcerat, dissolverētur ac reditū in Asiam
2 exclūderētur, idque eī persuāsit. Itaque quā sex mēnsibus iter fēcerat, eādem minus diēbus trīgintā in Asiam reversus est sēque a Themistocle nōn su-
3 perātum, sed cōnservātum iūdicāvit. Sīc ūnīus virī prūdentiā Graecia līberāta est Eurōpaeque succubuit Asia. Haec altera victōria, quae cum Marathōniō possit comparārī tropaeō. Nam parī modō apud Salamīna parvō numerō nāvium māxima post hominum memoriam classis est dēvicta.

Digitized by Google

§ VI. The Piraeus is fortified by direction of Themistocles. Later, when the Athenians are rebuilding the walls of their city, and the Spartans try to prevent them, Themistocles undertakes an embassy to Sparta, leaving orders to have the work go on with all speed in his absence.

§ VII. At Sparta Themistocles contrives to keep the Lacedaemonians in ignorance until the walls are fit for defense; then he discloses the whole matter, and upbraids the Spartans for their selfishness.

1 VI. Māgnus hōc bellō Themistoclēs fuit neque minor in pāce. Cum enim Phalēricō portū neque māgnō neque bonō Athēniēnsēs ūterentur, hūius consiliō triplex Pīraeī portus cōnstitūtus est iīsque moenibus circumdatus, ut ipsam urbem dīgnitāte 5
2 aequiperāret, ūtilitāte superāret. Īdem mūrōs Athēniēnsium restituit praecipuō suō perīculo. Namque Lacedaemoniī causam idōneam nactī propter barbarōrum excursiōnēs, quā negārent oportēre extrā Peloponnēsum ūllam urbem mūrōs habēre, ne essent 10
loca mūnīta, quae hostēs possīderent, Athēniēnsēs
3 aedificantēs prōhibēre sunt conātī. Hōc longē aliō spectābat atque vidērī volēbant. Athēniēnsēs enim duābus vīctōriīs, Marathōniā et Salamīniā, tantam glōriam apud omnēs gentēs erant cōnsecūtī, ut intel- 15
legerent Lacedaemoniī dē prīncipātū sibi cum iīs
4 certāmen fore. Quārē eōs quam īnfīrmissimōs esse volēbant. Postquam autem audiērunt mūrōs struī, lēgātōs Athēnās mīsērunt, quī id fierī vetārent. Hīs praesentibus dēsiērunt ac sē de eā rē lēgātōs ad 20

Digitized by Google

eōs mīssūrōs dīxērunt. Hanc lēgātiōnem suscēpit Themistoclēs et sōlus prīmō profectus est: reliquī lēgātī ut tum exīrent, cum satis altī tuendō mūrī exstrūctī vidērentur, praecēpit: interim omnēs, servī atque līberī, opus facerent neque ūllī locō parcerent, sīve sacer sīve prīvātus esset sīve pūblicus, et undique, quod idōneum ad mūniendum putārent, congererent. Quō factum est ut Athēniēnsium mūrī ex sacellīs sepulcrīsque cōnstārent.

1 VII. Themistoclēs autem, ut Lacedaemonem vēnit, adīre ad magistrātūs nōluit et dedit operam, ut quam longissimē tempus dūceret, causam interpō-
2 nēns sē collēgās exspectāre. Cum Lacedaemoniī quererentur opus nihilō minus fierī eumque in eā rē cōnārī fallere, interim reliquī lēgātī sunt cōnsecūtī. Ā quibus cum audīsset nōn multum superesse mūnitiōnis, ad ephorōs Lacedaemoniōrum accessit, penes quōs summum erat imperium, atque apud eōs contendit falsa iīs esse dēlāta: quārē aequum esse illōs virōs bonōs nōbilēsque mittere quibus fidēs habērētur, quī rem explōrārent: intereā sē obsidem
3 retinērent. Gestus est eī mōs, trēsque lēgātī fūnctī summīs honōribus Athēnās mīssī sunt. Cum hīs collēgās suōs Themistoclēs iussit proficīscī iīsque praedīxit, ut nē prius Lacedaemoniōrum lēgātōs
4 dīmitterent quam ipse esset remīssus. Hōs postquam Athēnās pervēnisse ratus est, ad magistrātūs

Digitized by Google

senātumque Lacedaemoniōrum adiit et apud eōs līberrimē professus est: Athēniēnsēs suō cōnsiliō, quod commūnī iūre gentium facere possent, deōs pūblicōs suōsque patriōs ac penātēs, quō facilius ab hoste possent dēfendere, mūrīs saepsisse neque in eō quod inūtile esset Graeciae fēcisse. Nam illōrum urbem ut prōpūgnāculum oppositum esse barbarīs, apud quam iam bis cōpiās rēgiās fēcisse naufragium. Lacedaemoniōs autem male et iniūstē facere, quī id potius intuērentur, quod ipsōrum dominātiōnī quam quod ūniversae Graeciae ūtile esset. Quārē, sī suōs lēgātōs recipere vellent, quōs Athēnās mīserant, sē remitterent, cum aliter illōs numquam in patriam essent receptūrī.

§ VIII. Banished from Athens through the fear and envy of his fellow-citizens, he goes to Argos. In his absence he is accused of secretly siding with Persia, and to avoid capture and punishment takes refuge in Corcyra, Epirus, and finally Ephesus.

§ IX. He sends a letter to king Artaxerxes, saying that he can be as useful a friend as he has been dangerous an enemy, and begging the king to take a year to consider his answer.

§ X. Themistocles uses the year to learn the Persian language. He promises to give Greece into the hands of the king, who gives him Magnesia and two other cities. Some say that, when he found he could not fulfil his promises, he killed himself.

Digitized by Google

1 VIII. Tamen nōn effūgit cīvium suōrum invidiam. Namque ob eundem timōrem, quō damnātus erat Miltiadēs, testulārum suffrāgiīs ē cīvitāte ēiec-
2 tus Argōs habitātum concessit. Hīc cum propter multās virtūtēs māgnā cum dīgnitāte vīveret, Lacedaemoniī lēgātōs Athēnās mīsērunt, quī eum absentem accusārent, quod societātem cum rēge Perse ad
3 Graeciam opprimendam fēcisset. Hōc crīmine absēns damnātus est. Id ut audīvit, quod nōn satis tūtum sē Argīs vidēbat, Corcȳram dēmigrāvit. Ibi cum ēius prīncipēs īnsulae animadvertisset timēre, nē propter sē bellum iīs Lacedaemoniī et Athēniēnsēs indīcerent, ad Admētum, Molossūm rēgem,
4 cum quō eī hospitium nōn erat, cōnfūgit. Hūc cum vēnisset et in praesentiā rēx abesset, quō māiōre religiōne sē receptum tuērētur, fīlium ēius parvulum arripuit et cum eō sē in sacrārium, quod summā colēbātur caerimōniā, coniēcit. Inde nōn prius ēgressus est, quam rēx eum datā dextrā in fidem recipe-
5 ret, quam praestitit. Nam cum ab Athēniēnsibus et Lacedaemoniīs exposcerētur pūblicē, supplicem nōn prōdidit monuitque ut cōnsuleret sibi: difficile enim esse in tam propīnquō locō tūtō eum versārī. Itaque Pydnam eum dēdūcī iussit et quod satis
6 esset praesidiī dedit. Hīc in nāvem omnibus īgnōtus nautīs ēscendit. Quae cum tempestāte māximā Naxum ferrētur, ubi tum Athēniēnsium erat exercitus, sēnsit Themistoclēs, sī eō pervēnisset, sibi esse

Digitized by Google

pereundum. Hāc necessitāte coāctus dominō nāvis, quis sit, aperit, multa pollicēns, sī sē cōnservās-
7 set. At ille clārissimī virī captus misericordiā diem noctemque procul ab īnsulā in salō nāvem tenuit in ancorīs neque quemquam ex eā exīre passus est. Inde Ephesum pervēnit ibique Themistoclem expōnit. Cui ille prō meritīs posteā grātiam rettulit.

1 IX. Sciō plērōsque ita scrīpsisse, Themistoclem Xerxe rēgnante in Asiam trānsīsse. Sed ego potissimum Thūcȳdidī crēdō, quod et aetāte proximus dē iīs, quī illōrum temporum historiam relīquērunt, et ēiusdem cīvitātis fuit. Is autem ait ad Artaxerxēn eum vēnisse atque hīs verbīs epistulam mī-
2 sisse: 'Themistoclēs vēnī ad tē, qui plūrima mala omnium Grāiōrum in domum tuam intulī, quamdiū mihi necesse fuit adversum patrem tuum bellāre
3 patriamque meam dēfendere. Īdem multō plūra bona fēcī, postquam in tūtō ipse et ille in periculō esse coepit. Nam cum in Asiam revertī vellet proeliō apud Salamīna factō, litterīs eum certiōrem fēcī id agī ut pōns, quem in Hellēsponto fēcerat, dissolverētur atque ab hostibus circumīrētur: quō nūntiō
4 ille perīculō est līberātus. Nunc autem cōnfūgī ad tē exagitātus a cūnctā Graeciā, tuam petēns amīcitiam: quam sī erō adeptus, nōn minus mē bonum amīcum habēbis, quam fortem inimīcum ille exper-

Digitized by Google

tus est. Tē autem rogō, ut dē iīs rēbus, quās tēcum colloquī volō, annuum mihi tempus dēs eōque trānsāctō ad tē venīre patiāris.'

1 X. Hūius rēx animī māgnitūdinem admīrāns cupiēnsque tālem virum sibi conciliārī veniam dedit. Ille omne illud tempus litterīs sermōnīque Persārum dedit: quibus adeō ērudītus est, ut multō commodius dīcātur apud rēgem verba fēcisse, quam iī poterant quī in Perside erant
2 natī. Hīc cum multa rēgī esset pollicitus grātissimumque illud, sī suīs ūtī cōnsiliīs vellet, illum Graeciam bellō oppressūrum, māgnīs mūneribus ab Artaxerxe dōnātus in Asiam rediit do-
3 miciliumque Māgnēsiae sibi cōnstituit. Namque hanc urbem eī rēx dōnārat, hīs quidem verbīs, quae eī pānem praebēret (ex quā regiōne quīnquāgēna talenta quotannīs redībant), Lampsacum autem, unde vīnum sūmeret, Myunta, ex quā obsōnium habēret.

Hūius ad nostram memoriam monumenta mānsērunt duo: sepulcrum prope oppidum, in quō est se-
4 pultus, statua in forō Māgnēsiae. Dē cūius morte multimodīs apud plērōsque scrīptum est, sed nōs eundem potissimum Thūcȳdidem auctōrem probāmus, quī illum ait Māgnēsiae morbō mortuum neque negat fuisse fāmam, venēnum suā sponte sūmpsisse, cum sē, quae rēgī dē Graeciā opprimendā pollicitus

Digitized by Google

esset, praestāre posse dēspērāret. Īdem ossa ēius clam in Atticā ab amīcis sepulta, quoniam lēgibus nōn concēderētur, quod prōditiōnis esset damnātus, memoriae prōdidit.

III. ARISTIDES

§ I. Aristides was a contemporary and rival of Themistocles, through whose influence he was ostracized. He was allowed to return before the term of his exile had expired.

§ II. He fought in the battles of Salamis and Plataea. Through his influence Athens got command of the united navy of Greece.

§ III. Aristides was assessor of the tribute to be paid by each state in the Delian league, yet he died in poverty.

I. Aristīdēs, Lȳsimachī fīlius, Athēniēnsis, aequālis ferē fuit Themistoclī atque cum eō dē prīncipātū contendit: namque obtrectārunt inter sē. In hīs autem cōgnitum est, quantō antestāret ēloquentia innocentiae. Quamquam enim adeō excellēbat Aristīdēs abstinentiā, ut ūnus post hominum memoriam, quem quidem nōs audierimus, cōgnōmine Iūstus sit appellātus, tamen ā Themistocle collabefactus testulā illā exiliō decem annōrum multātus est. Quī quidem cum intellegeret reprimī concitātam multitūdinem nōn posse, cēdēnsque animadver-

Digitized by Google

tisset quendam scrībentem ut patriā pellerētur, quaesīsse ab eō dīcitur, quārē id faceret aut quid Aristīdēs commīsisset, cūr tantā poenā dīgnus dūcerētur. Cui ille respondit sē īgnōrāre Aristīdēn, sed sibi nōn placēre quod tam cupidē labōrāsset ut praeter cēterōs Iūstus appellārētur. Hīc decem annōrum lēgitimam poenam nōn pertulit. Nam postquam Xerxēs in Graeciam dēscendit, sextō ferē annō quam erat expulsus, populī scītō in patriam restitūtus est.

II. Interfuit autem pūgnae nāvālī apud Salamīna, quae facta est prius quam poenā līberārētur. Īdem praetor fuit Athēniēnsium apud Plataeās in proeliō, quō fūsus barbarōrum exercitus Mardoniusque interfectus est. Neque aliud est ūllum hūius in rē mīlitārī illūstre factum quam ēius imperiī memoria, iustitiae vērō et aequitātis et innocentiae multa, in prīmīs quod hūius aequitāte factum est, cum in commūnī classe esset Graeciae simul cum Pausaniā (quō duce Mardonius erat fugātus), ut summa imperiī maritimī ab Lacedaemoniīs transferrētur ad Athēniēnsēs: namque ante id tempus et marī et terrā ducēs erant Lacedaemoniī. Tum autem et intemperantiā Pausaniae et iūstitiā factum est Aristīdis, ut omnēs ferē cīvitātēs Graeciae ad Athēniēnsium societātem sē applicārent et adversus barbarōs hōs ducēs dēligerent sibi.

Digitized by Google

1 III. Quōs quō facilius repellerent, sī forte bellum renovāre cōnārentur, ad classēs aedificandās exercitūsque comparandōs quantum pecūniae quaeque cīvitās daret, Aristīdēs dēlectus est quī cōnstitueret, ēiusque arbitriō quadringēna et sexāgēna talenta quotannīs Dēlum sunt collāta: id enim commūne aerārium esse voluērunt. Quae omnis pecūnia pos-
2 terō tempore Athēnās trānslāta est. Hīc quā fuerit abstinentiā, nūllum est certius indicium quam quod, cum tantīs rēbus praefuisset, in tantā paupertāte
3 dēcessit, ut quī efferrētur vix relīquerit. Quō factum est ut fīliae ēius pūblicē alerentur et dē commūnī aerāriō dōtibus datīs collocārentur. Dēcessit autem ferē post annum quartum quam Themistoclēs Athēnīs erat expulsus.

IV. (VI.) LYSANDER

§ I. Lysander, the Spartan general, gives the death-blow to Athens at the end of the Peloponnesian war. After this event, he establishes governments favorable to Sparta in all states which have been friendly to the Athenians.

§ II. All the states are now in his power. His cruelty and perfidy are shown by his treatment of the Thasians.

§ III. The Spartan governments which Lysander had established in the cities being broken up, he begins to plot against

Digitized by Google

the Spartan kings. Failing to corrupt the oracles, he is accused of bribery. He is acquitted and falls in battle against the Thebans. Seditious papers are found after his death.

§ IV. Lysander once asked Pharnabazus to testify to the humanity with which he carried on the war. The satrap consented, but secretly substituted a document giving a true account in place of the one which Lysander had seen. Thus Lysander fell a victim to his own deceit.

I. Lȳsander Lacedaemonius māgnam relīquit suī fāmam, magis fēlīcitāte quam virtūte partam; Athēniēnsēs enim adversus Peloponnēsiōs bellum gerentēs sextō et vīcēsimō annō cōnfēcisse appāret, neque id quā ratiōne cōnsecūtus sit latet; nōn enim virtūte suī exercitūs, sed immodestiā factum est adversāriōrum, quī, quod dictō audientēs imperātōribus suīs nōn erant, dispālātī in agrīs relīctīs nāvibus in hostium vēnērunt potestātem. Quō factō Athēniēnsēs sē Lacedaemoniīs dēdidērunt. Hāc vīctōriā Lȳsander ēlātus, cum anteā semper factiōsus audāxque fuisset, sīc sibi indulsit, ut ēius operā in māximum odium Graeciae Lacedaemoniī pervēnerint. Nam cum hanc causam Lacedaemoniī dictitāssent sibi esse bellī, ut Athēniēnsium impotentem dominātiōnem refringerent, postquam apud Aegos flūmen Lȳsander classis hostium est potītus, nihil aliud mōlītus est quam ut omnēs cīvitātēs in suā tenēret potestāte, cum id sē Lacedaemoniōrum causā facere simulāret. Namque undique, quī Athēniēnsium rēbus studuissent ēiectīs, decem dēlēgerat in ūnā

Digitized by Google

quāque cīvitāte, quibus summum imperium potestātemque omnium rērum committeret. Hōrum in numerum nēmō admittēbātur, nisi quī aut ēius hospitiō continērētur aut sē illīus fore proprium fidē cōnfirmārat.

1 II. Ita decemvirālī potestāte in omnibus urbibus cōnstitūtā ipsīus nūtū omnia gerēbantur. Cūius dē crūdēlitāte ac perfidiā satis est ūnam rem exemplī grātiā prōferre, nē dē eōdem plūra ēnumerandō
2 dēfatīgēmus lēctōrēs. Victor ex Asiā cum revertērētur Thasumque dēvertisset, quod ea cīvitās praecipuā fidē fuerat ergā Athēniēnsēs, proinde ac sī nōn īdem fīrmissimī solērent esse amīcī, quī cōnstantēs fuissent inimīcī, pervertere eam concupīvit.
3 Vīdit autem, nisi in eō occultāsset voluntātem, fūturum ut Thasiī dīlāberentur cōnsulerentque rēbus suīs . . .

1 III. Itaque iī decemvirālem potestātem ab illō cōnstitūtam sustulērunt. Quō dolōre incēnsus iniit cōnsilia rēgēs Lacedaemoniōrum tollere. Sed sentiēbat id sē sine ope deōrum facere nōn posse, quod Lacedaemoniī omnia ad ōrācula referre consuērant.
2 Prīmum Delphicum corrumpere est cōnātus. Cum id nōn potuisset, Dōdōnaeum adortus est. Hinc quōque repulsus dīxit sē vōta suscēpisse, quae Iovī Hammōnī solveret, exīstimāns sē Āfrōs facilius

Digitized by Google

3 corruptūrum. Hāc spē cum profectus esset in Āfricam, multum eum antistitēs Iovis fefellērunt. Nam nōn sōlum corrumpī nōn potuērunt, sed etiam lēgātōs Lacedaemonem mīsērunt, quī Lȳsandrum accūsārent, quod sacerdōtēs fānī corrumpere cōnātus
4 esset. Accūsātus hōc crīmine iūdicumque absolūtus sententiīs, Orchomeniīs mīssus subsidiō occīsus est
5 ā Thēbānīs apud Haliartum. Quam vērē dē eō secus foret iūdicātum, ōrātiō indiciō fuit, quae post mortem in domō ēius reperta est, in quā suādet Lacedaemoniīs, ut rēgiā potestāte dissolūtā ex omnibus dūx dēligātur ad bellum gerendum, sed sīc scrīpta, ut deūm vidērētur congruere sententiae, quam ille sē habitūrum pecūniā fīdēns nōn dubitārat. Hanc eī scrīpsisse Cleōn Halicarnāsius dīcitur.

1 IV. Atque hōc locō nōn est praetereundum factum Pharnabāzī, satrapis rēgiī. Nam cum Lȳsander praefectus classis in bellō multa crūdēliter avārēque fēcisset dēque iīs rēbus suspicārētur ad cīvēs suōs esse perlātum, petiit a Pharnabāzō ut ad ephorōs sibi testimōnium daret, quantā sānctitāte bellum gessisset sociōsque tractāsset, dēque eā rē accūrātē scrīberet: māgnam enim ēius auctōritātem in eā rē
2 futūram. Huic ille līberāliter pollicētur: librum grandem verbīs multīs cōnscrīpsit, in quibus summīs eum effert laudibus. Quem cum hīc lēgisset

Digitized by Google

probāssetque, dum sīgnātur, alterum parī māgnitūdine et tantā similitūdine ut discernī nōn posset, sīgnātum subiēcit, in quō accūrātissimē ēius avāritiam perfidiamque accūsārat. Lȳsander domum cum redīsset, postquam dē suīs rēbus gestīs apud māximum magistrātum quae voluerat dīxerat, testimōniī locō librum ā Pharnabāzō datum trādidit. Hunc summōtō Lȳsandrō cum ephorī cōgnōssent, ipsī legendum dedērunt. Ita ille imprūdēns ipse suus fuit accūsātor.

V. (VII.) ALCIBIADES

§ I. Alcibiades' pre-eminence in both vice and virtue.

§ II. He was brought up by Pericles and taught by Socrates.

I. Alcibiadēs, Clīniae fīlius, Athēniēnsis. In hōc nātūra quid efficere possit vidētur experta. Cōnstat enim inter omnēs, quī dē eō memoriae prōdidērunt, nihil illō fuisse excellentius vel in vitiīs vel in virtūtibus. Nātus in amplissimā cīvitāte summō genere, omnium aetātis suae multō fōrmōsissimus, dīves; ad omnēs rēs aptus consiliīque plēnus (namque imperātor fuit summus et marī et terrā); disertus, ut in prīmīs dīcendō valēret, quod tanta erat commendātiō ōris atque ōrātiōnis, ut nēmō eī posset

Digitized by Google

3 resistere; cum tempus posceret, labōriōsus, patiēns; līberālis, splendidus nōn minus in vītā quam victū; affābilis, blandus, temporibus callidissimē serviēns: 4 īdem, simulac sē remīserat neque causa suberat quārē animī labōrem perferret, lūxuriōsus, dissolūtus, libīdinōsus, intemperāns reperiēbātur, ut omnēs admīrārentur in unō homine tantam esse dissimilitūdinem tamque dīversam nātūram.

1 II. Ēdūcātus est in domō Periclī (prīvīgnus enim ēius fuisse dīcitur), ērudītus ā Sōcrate. Socerum habuit Hipponīcum, omnium Graecā linguā loquentium dītissimum, ut, si ipse fingere vellet, neque plūra bona ēminīscī neque māiōra posset cōnsequī, quam vel nātūra vel fōrtūna tribuerat.

§ III. Alcibiades is chosen one of the three generals to have charge of the Sicilian invasion. The night before they embark, all the statues of Hermes are mutilated. Alcibiades is believed guilty of this outrage.

§ IV. Against his will, Alcibiades has to sail without pleading his cause. In his absence he is declared guilty, and summoned home to answer to the charge. On the way he escapes, and goes to Italy, Elis, Thebes, and Sparta. He is cursed by the priests of Demeter.

1 III. Bellō Peloponnēsiō hūius cōnsiliō atque auctōritāte Athēniēnsēs bellum Syrācūsānīs indīxērunt. Ad quod gerendum ipse dux dēlēctus

Digitized by Google

est, duo praetereā collēgae datī, Nīciās et Lāma-
2 chus. Id cum apparārētur, prius quam classis
exīret, accidit ut ūnā nocte omnēs Hermae, quī
in oppidō erant Athēnīs, dēicerentur praeter ūnum,
quī ante iānuam erat Andocidī (itaque ille posteā
3 Mercurius Andocidī vocitātus est). Hōc cum appa-
rēret nōn sine māgnā multōrum cōnsēnsiōne esse
factum, quae nōn ad prīvātam, sed ad pūblicam
rem pertinēret, māgnus multitūdinī timor est in-
iectus nē qua repentīna vīs in cīvitāte exsisteret,
4 quae lībertātem opprimeret populī. Hōc māxime
convenīre in Alcibiadem vidēbātur, quod et poten-
tior et māior quam prīvātus exīstimābātur: multōs
enim līberālitāte dēvinxerat, plūrēs etiam operā
5 forēnsī suōs reddiderat. Quā rē fīēbat ut omnium
oculōs, quotiēnscumque in pūblicum prōdīsset, ad
sē converteret neque eī pār quisquam in cīvitāte
pōnerētur. Itaque nōn sōlum spem in eō habē-
bant māximam, sed etiam timōrem, quod et obesse
6 plūrimum et prōdesse poterat. Aspergēbātur etiam
īnfāmiā, quod in domō sua facere mystēria dīcē-
bātur (quod nefās erat mōre Athēniēnsium) idque
nōn ad religiōnem, sed ad coniūrātiōnem pertinēre
exīstimābātur.

1 IV. Hōc crīmine in cōntiōne ab inimīcīs com-
pellābātur. Sed īnstābat tempus ad bellum pro-
ficīscendī. Id ille intuēns neque īgnōrāns cīvium

Digitized by Google

suōrum cōnsuētūdinem postulābat, sī quid dē sē agī vellent, potius de praesente quaestiō habērētur,
2 quam absēns invidiae crīmine accūsārētur. Inimīcī vērō ēius quiēscendum in praesentī, quia nocērī eī nōn posse intellegēbant, et illud tempus exspectandum dēcrēvērunt, quō classis exīsset, ut absen-
3 tem aggrederentur, itaque fēcērunt. Nam postquam in Siciliam eum pervēnisse crēdidērunt, absentem, quod sacra violāsset, reum fēcērunt. Quā dē rē cum eī nūntius ā magistrātū in Siciliam mīssus esset, ut domum ad causam dīcendam redīret, essetque in māgnā spe prōvinciae bene administrandae, nōn pārēre nōluit et in trirēmem, quae ad eum
4 erat dēportandum mīssa, ascendit. Hāc Thūriōs in Ītaliam pervēctus, multa sēcum reputāns de immoderātā cīvium suōrum licentiā crūdēlitāteque ergā nōbilēs, ūtilissimum ratus impendentem ēvitāre tempestātem, clam sē ab custōdibus subdūxit et
5 inde prīmum Ēlidem, dein Thēbās vēnit. Postquam autem sē capitis damnātum bonīs pūblicātīs audīvit, et, id quod numquam anteā ūsū vēnerat, Eumolpidās sacerdōtēs ā populō coāctōs ut sē dēvovērent, ēiusque dēvōtiōnis quō testātior esset memoria, exemplum in pīlā lapideā incīsum esse positum in pūblicō, Lacedaemonem dēmigrāvit.
6 Ibi, ut ipse praedicāre cōnsuērat, nōn adversus patriam, sed inimīcōs suōs bellum gessit, quī eīdem hostēs essent cīvitātī; nam cum intellege-

Digitized by Google

rent sē plūrimum prōdesse posse reī pūblicae, ex eā ēiēcisse plūsque īrae suae quam ūtilitātī com-
7 mūnī pāruisse. Itaque hūius cōnsiliō Lacedaemoniī cum Perse rēge amīcitiam fēcērunt, dein Decelēam in Atticā mūniērunt praesidiōque ibi perpetuō positō in obsidiōne Athēnās tenuērunt. Ēiusdem operā Iōniam ā societāte āvertērunt Athēniēnsium. Quō factō multō superiōrēs bellō esse coepērunt.

§ V. The Spartans fear Alcibiades, and try to kill him. He takes refuge with the Persian satrap, Tissaphernes. He is restored to favour with the Athenians, and re-appointed general. He wins many victories over the Spartans.

§ VI. On his return to Athens he is welcomed more warmly than either of the other two generals. He makes an affecting speech in the public assembly, and his estates are restored to him. The curse which has been pronounced against him is removed.

1 V. Neque vērō hīs rēbus tam amīcī Alcibiadī sunt factī quam timōre ab eō aliēnātī. Nam cum ācerrimī virī praestantem prūdentiam in omnibus rēbus cōgnōscerent, pertimuērunt nē cāritāte patriae ductus aliquandō ab ipsīs dēscīsceret et cum suīs in grātiam redīret. Itaque tempus ēius interfici-
2 undī quaerere īnstituērunt. Id Alcibiadēs diūtius cēlārī nōn potuit; erat enim eā sagācitāte ut dēcipi non posset, praesertim cum animum attendisset ad

Digitized by Google

cavendum. Itaque ad Tissaphernem, praefectum
3 rēgis Dārīī, sē contulit. Cūius cum in intimam amīcitiam pervēnisset et Athēniēnsium male gestīs in Siciliā rēbus opēs senēscere, contrā Lacedaemoniōrum crēscere vidēret, initiō cum Pīsandrō praetōre, quī apud Samum exercitum habēbat, per internūntiōs colloquitur et dē reditū suō facit mentiōnem. Is erat enim eōdem quō Alcibiadēs sēnsū, populī potentiae nōn amīcus et optimātium
4 fautor. Ab hōc dēstitūtus primum per Thrasybūlum, Lycī fīlium, ab exercitū recipitur praetorque fit apud Samum, post suffrāgante Thērāmene populī scītō restituitur parīque absēns imperiō praeficitur simul cum Thrasybūlō et Thērāmene.
5 Hōrum in imperiō tanta commūtātiō rērum facta est, ut Lacedaemoniī, quī paulō ante victōrēs viguerant, perterritī pācem peterent. Victī enim erant quīnque proeliīs terrestribus, tribus nāvālibus, in quibus ducentās nāvēs trirēmēs āmīserant, quae captae in hostium vēnerant potestātem.
6 Alcibiadēs simul cum collēgīs recēperat Iōniam, Hellēspontum, multās praetereā urbēs Graecās, quae in ōrā sitae sunt Thraeciae, quārum expūgnārant complūrēs, in eīs Byzantium, neque minus multās cōnsiliō ad amīcitiam adiūnxerant, quod in
7 captōs clēmentiā fuerant ūsī. Ita praedā onustī, locuplētātō exercitū, māximīs rēbus gestīs Athēnās vēnērunt.

Digitized by Google

1 VI. Hīs cum obviam ūniversa cīvitās in Pīraeum dēscendisset, tanta fuit omnium exspectātiō vīsendī Alcibiadis, ut ad ēius trirēmem vulgus cōnflueret, 2 proinde ac sī sōlus advēnisset. Sic enim populō erat persuāsum, et adversās superiōrēs et praesentēs secundās rēs accidisse ēius operā. Itaque et exercitum in Siciliā āmīssum et Lacedaemoniōrum vīctōriās culpae suae tribuēbant, quod tālem virum ē cīvitāte expulissent. Neque id sine causā arbitrārī vidēbantur. Nam postquam exercituī praeesse coeperat, neque terrā neque marī hostēs parēs esse 3 potuerant. Hic ut ē nāvī ēgressus est, quamquam Thērāmenēs et Thrasybūlus eīsdem rēbus praefuerant simulque vēnerant in Pīraeum, tamen ūnum omnēs illum prōsequēbantur, et, id quod numquam anteā ūsū vēnerat nisi Olympiae vīctōribus, corōnīs laureīs taeniīsque vulgō dōnābātur. Ille lacrimāns tālem benevolentiam cīvium suōrum accipiēbat, re- 4 minīscēns prīstinī temporis acerbitātem. Postquam in astū vēnit, cōntiōne advocātā sīc verba fēcit, ut nēmō tam ferus fuerit quīn ēius cāsuī illacrimārit inimīcumque iīs sē ostenderit, quōrum operā patriā pulsus fuerat, proinde ac sī alius populus, nōn ille 5 ipse quī tum flēbat, eum sacrilegiī damnāsset. Restitūta ergō huic sunt pūblicē bona, eīdemque illī Eumolpidae sacerdōtēs rūrsus resacrāre sunt coāctī, quī eum dēvōverant, pīlaeque illae, in quibus dēvōtiō fuerat scrīpta, in mare praecipitātae.

Digitized by Google

§ VII. Alcibiades' good fortune is short-lived. Not succeeding in a military venture in Asia Minor, he is deposed from his command, and retires to Thrace.

§ VIII. Even yet he shows his friendship for Athens by offering to drive off or bring to terms Lysander, who is threatening the Athenian fleet at Aegospotami. Through the jealousy of the Athenian general his offer is refused. Alcibiades warns him that his camp is not safe with Lysander so near, and he is not mistaken; for presently Lysander captures the fleet when the Athenians are off their guard.

1 VII. Haec Alcibiadī laetitia nōn nimis fuit diūturna. Nam cum eī omnēs essent honōrēs dēcrētī tōtaque rēs pūblica domī bellīque trādita, ut ūnīus arbitriō gererētur, et ipse postulāsset ut duo sibi collēgae darentur, Thrasybūlus et Adīmantus, neque id negātum esset, classe in Asiam profectus, quod apud Cȳmēn minus ex sententiā rem gesserat, in invidiam recidit: nihil enim eum nōn efficere posse 2 dūcēbant. Ex quō fīēbat ut omnia minus prōsperē gesta culpae tribuerent, cum aut eum neglegenter aut malitiōsē fēcisse loquerentur, sīcut tum accidit; nam corruptum ā rēge capere Cȳmēn nōluisse argu- 3 ēbant. Itaque huic māximē putāmus malō fuisse nimiam opīniōnem ingeniī atque virtūtis; timēbātur enim nōn minus quam dīligēbatur, nē secundā fōrtūnā māgnīsque opibus ēlātus tyrannidem concupīsceret. Quibus rēbus factum est ut absentī magistrātum abrogārent et alium in ēius locum substituerent. Id ille ut audīvit, domum revertī nō-

Digitized by Google

luit et sē Pactyēn contulit ibique tria castella commūniit, Ornōs, Bīzanthēn, Neontīchos, manūque collēctā prīmus Graecae cīvitātis in Thraeciam introiit, glōriōsius exīstimāns barbarōrum praedā locuplētārī quam Grāiōrum. Quā ex rē crēverat cum fāmā tum opibus, māgnamque amīcitiam sibi cum quibusdam rēgibus Thraeciae pepererat.

1 VIII. Neque tamen ā cāritāte patriae potuit recēdere. Nam cum apud Aegos flūmen Philoclēs, praetor Athēniēnsium, classem cōnstituisset suam neque longē abesset Lȳsander, praetor Lacedaemoniōrum, quī in eō erat occupātus ut bellum quam diūtissimē dūceret, quod ipsīs pecūnia ā rēge suppeditābātur, contrā Athēniēnsibus exhaustīs praeter
2 arma et nāvēs nihil erat super, Alcibiadēs ad exercitum vēnit Athēniēnsium ibique praesente vulgō agere coepit: sī vellent, sē coāctūrum Lȳsandrum dīmicāre aut pācem petere spondit; Lacedaemoniōs eō nōlle classe cōnflīgere, quod pedestribus cōpiīs
3 plūs quam nāvibus valērent; sibi autem esse facile Seuthem, rēgem Thraecum, addūcere ut eum terrā dēpelleret; quō factō necessāriō aut classe cōnflīc-
4 tūrum aut bellum compositūrum. Id etsī vērē dictum Philoclēs animadvertēbat, tamen postulāta facere nōluit, quod sentiēbat sē Alcibiade receptō nūllīus mōmentī apud exercitum futūrum et, sī quid secundī ēvēnisset, nūllam in eā rē suam partem

Digitized by Google

fore, contrā ea, sī quid adversī accidisset, sē ūnum
5 ēius dēlīctī futūrum reum. Ab hōc discēdēns Alcibiadēs 'Quoniam,' inquit, 'vīctōriae patriae repūgnās, illud moneō, nē iūxtā hostem castra habeās nautica; perīculum est enim, nē immodestiā mīlitum vestrōrum occāsiō dētur Lȳsandrō vestrī oppri-
6 mendī exercitūs.' Neque ea rēs illum fefellit. Nam Lȳsander, cum per speculātōrēs comperisset vulgum Athēniēnsium in terram praedātum exīsse nāvēsque paene inānēs relīctās, tempus reī gerendae nōn dīmīsit eōque impetū bellum tōtum dēlēvit.

§ IX. After the fall of Athens, Alcibiades thinks it best to penetrate farther into Thrace, but finding himself in danger from the Thracians themselves, he goes to Asia. There he tries to gain influence with the Persian king, so that Athens may again be freed.

§ X. The aristocratic party at Athens get wind of this, and advise Lysander to have him murdered. Assassins set his house on fire in the night: Alcibiades rushes out and is slain by their javelins.

1 IX. At Alcibiadēs, vīctīs Athēniēnsibus nōn satis tūta eadem loca sibi arbitrāns, penitus in Thraeciam sē suprā Propontidem abdidit, spērāns ibi
2 facillimē suam fōrtūnam occulī posse. Falsō. Nam Thraecēs, postquam eum cum māgnā pecūniā vēnisse sēnsērunt, īnsidiās fēcērunt eaque quae apportārat abstulērunt, ipsum capere nōn potuērunt.

Digitized by Google

3 Ille cernēns nūllum locum sibi tūtum in Graeciā propter potentiam Lacedemoniōrum ad Pharnabāzum in Asiam trānsiit, quem quidem adeō suā cēpit hūmānitāte, ut eum nēmō in amīcitiā antecēderet. Namque eī Grȳnium dederat, in Phrygiā castrum, ex quō quinquāgēna talenta vēctīgālis ca-
4 piēbat. Quā fōrtūnā Alcibiadēs nōn erat contentus neque Athēnās vīctās Lacedaemoniīs servīre poterat patī. Itaque ad patriam līberandam omnī ferēbā-
5 tur cōgitātiōne. Sed vidēbat id sine rēge Perse nōn posse fierī, ideōque eum amīcum sibi cupiēbat adiūngī neque dubitābat facile sē cōnsecūtūrum, sī modō ēius conveniundī habuisset potestātem. Nam Cȳrum frātrem eī bellum clam parāre Lacedaemoniīs adiuvantibus sciēbat; id sī aperuisset, māgnam sē initūrum grātiam vidēbat.

1 X. Hōc cum mōlīrētur peteretque ā Pharnabāzō, ut ad rēgem mitterētur, eōdem tempore Critiās cēterīque tyrannī Athēniēnsium certōs hominēs ad Lȳsandrum in Asiam mīserant, quī eum certiōrem facerent, nisi Alcibiadem sustulisset, nihil eārum rērum fore ratum, quās ipse Athēnīs cōnstituisset; quārē, sī suās rēs gestās manēre vellet, illum perse-
2 querētur. Hīs Lacō rēbus commōtus statuit accūrātius sibi agendum cum Pharnabāzō. Huic ergō renūntiat quae rēgī cum Lacedaemoniīs convēnissent, nisi Alcibiadem vīvum aut mortuum sibi trā-

Digitized by Google

3 didisset. Nōn tulit hōc satrapēs et violāre clēmentiam quam rēgis opēs minuī māluit. Itaque mīsit Susamithrēn et Bagaeum ad Alcibiadem interficiendum, cum ille esset in Phrygiā iterque ad rēgem
4 comparāret. Mīssī clam vīcīnitātī, in quā tum Alcibiadēs erat, dant negōtium ut eum interficiant. Illī cum ferrō aggredī nōn audērent, noctū līgna contulērunt circā casam eam, in quā quiēscēbat, eaque succendērunt, ut incendiō cōnficerent, quem
5 manū superārī posse diffīdēbant. Ille autem ut sonitū flammae est excitātus, etsī gladius eī erat subductus, familiāris suī subālāre tēlum ēripuit. Namque erat cum eō quīdam ex Arcadiā hospes, quī numquam discēdere voluerat. Hunc sequī sē iubet et id quod in praesentiā vestīmentōrum fuit arripit. Hīs in īgnem coniectīs flammae vim trān-
6 siit. Quem ut barbarī incendium effūgisse vīdērunt, tēlīs ēminus mīssīs interfēcērunt caputque ēius ad Pharnabāzum rettulērunt. At mulier, quae cum eō vīvere cōnsuērat, muliebrī suā veste contēctum aedificiī incendiō mortuum cremāvit, quod ad vīvum interimendum erat comparātum. Sīc Alcibiadēs annōs circiter quadrāgintā nātus diem obiit suprēmum.

§ XI. Three critical historians unite in praise of Alcibiades, adding to what has already been said many other instances of his wonderful versatility.

Digitized by Google

1 XI. Hunc īnfāmātum ā plērīsque trēs gravissimī
histōricī summīs laudibus extulērunt: Thūcȳdidēs,
quī ēiusdem aetātis fuit, Theopompus, post ali-
quantō nātus, et Tīmaeus: quī quidem duo maledī-
centissimī nēsciō quō modō in illō unō laudandō
2 cōnsentiunt. Namque ea, quae suprā scrīpsimus,
dē eō praedicārunt atque hōc amplius: cum Athēnīs,
splendidissimā cīvitāte, nātus esset, omnēs splen-
3 dōre ac dīgnitāte superāsse vitae; postquam inde
expulsus Thēbās vēnerit, adeō studiīs eōrum īnser-
vīsse, ut nēmō eum labōre corporisque vīribus pos-
set aequiperāre (omnēs enim Boeōtī magis fīrmitātī
4 corporis quam ingeniī acūminī serviunt); eundem
apud Lacedaemoniōs, quōrum mōribus summa vir-
tūs in patientiā pōnēbatur, sīc dūritiae sē dedisse,
ut parsimōniā vīctūs atque cultūs omnēs Lacedae-
moniōs vinceret; fuisse apud Thraecās, hominēs
vīnolentōs rēbusque veneriīs dēditōs: hōs quoque
5 in hīs rēbus antecessisse; vēnisse ad Persās, apud
quōs summa laus esset fortiter vēnārī, lūxuriōsē
vīvere: hōrum sīc imitātum cōnsuētūdinem, ut illī
6 ipsī eum in hīs māximē admīrārentur. Quibus
rēbus effēcisse ut, apud quōscumque esset, prīnceps
pōnerētur habērēturque cārissimus. Sed satis dē
hōc: reliquōs ōrdiāmur.

Digitized by Google

VI. (XV.) EPAMINONDAS

§ I. As in the Praefatio, the reader is warned not to judge Greek manners by Roman standards.

§ II. Epaminondas had the most distinguished teachers, and surpassed his schoolmates in all his studies. His athletic training was devoted to developing his body in the most useful way.

§ III. He was virtuous, brave, and clever; fond of learning, and charitable.

1 I. Epamīnōndās, Polymniī fīlius, Thēbānus. Dē hōc priusquam scrībimus, haec praecipienda videntur lēctōribus, nē aliēnōs mōrēs ad suōs referant, nēve ea quae ipsīs leviōra sunt, parī modō apud
2 cēterōs fuisse arbitrentur. Scīmus enim mūsicēn nostrīs mōribus abesse ā prīncipis persōnā, saltāre vērō etiam in vitiīs pōnī; quae omnia apud
3 Graecōs et grāta et laude dīgna dūcuntur. Cum autem exprimere imāginem cōnsuētūdinis atque vītae velīmus Epamīnōndae, nihil vidēmur dēbēre praetermittere quod pertineat ad eam dēclārandam.
4 Quārē dīcēmus prīmum dē genere ēius, deinde quibus disciplīnīs et ā quibus sit ērudītus, tum dē mōribus ingeniīque facultātibus et sī qua alia memoriā dīgna erunt, postrēmō dē rēbus gestīs, quae ā plūrimīs animī antepōnuntur virtūtibus.

Digitized by Google

1 II. Nātus igitur patre quō dīximus, genere honestō, pauper iam ā māiōribus relīctus est, ērudītus autem sīc ut nēmō Thēbānus magis. Nam et citharīzāre et cantāre ad chordārum sonum doctus est ā Dionȳsiō, quī nōn minōre fuit in mūsicīs glōriā quam Dāmōn aut Lamprus, quōrum pervulgāta sunt nōmina, cantāre tībiīs ab Olympiodōrō, saltāre 2 ā Calliphrōne. At philosophiae praeceptōrem habuit Lȳsim Tārentīnum, Pȳthagorēum; cui quidem sīc fuit dēditus ut adulēscēns trīstem āc sevērum senem omnibus aequālibus suīs in familiāritāte anteposuerit; neque prius eum ā sē dīmīsit, quam in doctrīnīs tantō antecessit condiscipulōs, ut facile intellegī posset parī modō superātūrum omnēs in 3 cēterīs artibus. Atque haec ad nostram cōnsuētūdinem sunt levia et potius contemnenda; at in 4 Graeciā, utique ōlim, māgnae laudī erant. Postquam ephēbus est factus et palaestrae dare operam coepit, nōn tam māgnitūdinī virium servīvit quam vēlōcitātī; illam enim ad athlētārum ūsum, hanc 5 ad bellī exīstimābat ūtilitātem pertinēre. Itaque exercēbātur plūrimum currendō et lūctandō ad eum fīnem, quoad stāns complectī posset atque contendere. In armīs vērō plūrimum studiī cōnsūmēbat.

1 III. Ad hanc corporis firmitātem plūra etiam animī bona accesserant. Erat enim modestus, prūdēns, gravis, temporibus sapienter ūtēns, perītus

Digitized by Google

bellī, fortis manū, animō māximō, adeō veritātis
2 dīligēns, ut nē iocō quidem mentīrētur. Īdem con-
tinēns, clēmēns patiēnsque admīrandum in modum,
nōn sōlum populī, sed etiam amīcōrum ferēns iniū-
riās, in prīmīs commīssa cēlāns, quodque interdum
nōn minus prōdest quam disertē dīcere, studiōsus
audiendī; ex hōc enim facillimē discī arbitrābātur.
3 Itaque cum in circulum vēnisset, in quō aut dē rē
pūblicā disputārētur aut dē philosophiā sermō habē-
rētur, numquam inde prius discessit, quam ad
4 fīnem sermō esset adductus. Paupertātem adeō
facile perpessus est, ut dē rē pūblicā nihil praeter
glōriam cēperit. Amīcōrum in sē tuendō caruit
facultātibus, fidē ad aliōs sublevandōs saepe sīc
ūsus est, ut iūdicārī possit omnia eī cum amīcīs
5 fuisse commūnia. Nam cum aut cīvium suōrum
aliquis ab hostibus esset captus aut virgō nūbilis
propter paupertātem collocārī nōn posset, amīcōrum
concilium habēbat et quantum quisque daret prō
6 facultātibus imperābat. Eamque summam cum
fēcerat, potius quam ipse acciperet pecūniam,
addūcēbat eum quī quaerēbat, ad eōs quī cōnfe-
rēbant, eīque ut ipsī numerārent faciēbat, ut ille
ad quem ea rēs perveniēbat scīret quantum cuīque
dēbēret.

§ IV. An attempt is made to bribe Epaminondas to betray his city to Persia, but he proves incorruptible. To prevent

Digitized by Google

others' being approached in like manner, he gives the king's agent a safe-conduct out of the country.

1 IV. Tentāta autem ēius est abstinentia ā Diomedonte Cȳzicēnō; namque is rogātū Artaxerxis rēgis Epamīnōndam pecūniā corrumpendum suscēperat. Hīc māgnō cum pondere aurī Thēbās vēnit et Mīcythum adulēscentulum, quem tum Epamīnōndas plūrimum dīligēbat, quīnque talentīs ad suam perdūxit voluntātem, Mīcythus Epamīnōndam convēnit et
2 causam adventūs Diomedontis ostendit. At ille Diomedontī cōram 'Nihil,' inquit, 'opus pecūniā est: nam sī rēx ea vult, quae Thēbānīs sunt ūtilia, grātiīs facere sum parātus, sīn autem contrāria, nōn habet aurī atque argentī satis. Namque orbis terrārum dīvitiās accipere nōlō prō patriae cāritāte.
3 Tū quod mē incōgnitum tentāstī tuīque similem exīstimāstī, nōn mīror, tibique īgnōscō; sed ēgredere properē, nē aliōs corrumpās, cum mē nōn potueris. Et tū, Mīcythe, argentum huic redde, aut, nisī id cōnfestim facis, egō tē trādam magistrātuī.'
4 Hunc Diomedōn cum rogāret, ut tūtō exīre suaque, quae attulerat, licēret efferre, 'Istud quidem,' inquit, 'faciam, neque tuā causā, sed meā, nē, sī tibi sit pecūnia adempta, aliquis dīcat id ad mē ēreptum
5 pervēnisse, quod dēlātum accipere nōluissem.' Ā quō cum quaesīsset, quō sē dēdūcī vellet, et ille Athēnās dīxisset, praesidium dedit, ut tūtō pervenīret. Neque vērō id satis habuit, sed etiam, ut

Digitized by Google

inviolātus in nāvem ēscenderet, per Chabriam Athēniēnsem, dē quō suprā mentiōnem fēcimus, effēcit.
6 Abstinentiae erit hōc satis testimōnium. Plūrima quidem prōferre possumus, sed modus adhibendus est, quoniam ūnō hōc volūmine vītam excellentium virōrum complūrium conclūdere cōnstituimus, quōrum rēs sēparātim multīs mīlibus versuum complūrēs scrīptōres ante nōs explicārunt.

§ V. Epaminondas gets the better of his rival Meneclides in repartee.

§ VI. His eloquence also appears in speeches urging the Argives to join the Theban alliance, and showing Sparta's allies her true character.

1 V. Fuit etiam disertus, ut nēmō eī Thēbānus par esset ēloquentiā, neque minus concinnus in brevitāte respondendī quam in perpetuā ōrātiōne ornā-
2 tus. Habuit obtrectātōrem Meneclīdēn quendam, indidem Thēbīs, et adversārium in administrandā rē pūblicā, satis exercitātum in dīcendō, ut Thēbānum scīlicet; namque illī gentī plūs inest vīrium
3 quam ingeniī. Is quod in rē mīlitārī flōrēre Epamīnōndam vidēbat, hortārī solēbat Thēbānōs, ut pācem bellō anteferrent, nē illīus imperātōris opera dēsiderārētur. Huic ille 'Fallis,' inquit, 'verbō cīvēs tuōs, quod eōs ā bellō āvocās: ōtiī enim nōmine
4 servitūtem conciliās; nam paritur pāx bellō. Itaque

Digitized by Google

quī eā diūtinā volunt fruī, bellō exercitātī esse dēbent. Quārē sī prīncipēs Graeciae vultis esse, castrīs est vōbīs ūtendum, nōn palaestrā.' Īdem ille Meneclīdēs cum huic obiceret, quod sibi Agamemnonis bellī glōriam vidērētur cōnsecūtus: at ille 'Quod,' inquit, 'mē Agamemnonem aemulārī putās, falleris. Namque ille cum ūniversā Graeciā vix decem annīs ūnam cēpit urbem, ego contrā ea ūnā urbe nostrā diēque ūnō tōtam Graeciam Lacedaemoniīs fugātīs līberāvī.'

VI. Idem cum in conventum vēnisset Arcadum, petēns ut societātem cum Thēbānīs et Argīvīs faceret, contrāque Callistratus, Athēniēnsium lēgātus, quī ēloquentiā omnēs eō praestābat tempore, postulāret ut potius amīcitiam sequerentur Atticōrum, et in ōrātiōne suā multa invectus esset in Thēbānōs et Argīvōs in eīsque hōc posuisset, animum advertere dēbēre Arcades, quālēs utraque cīvitās cīvēs prōcreāsset, ex quibus dē cēterīs possent iūdicāre: Argīvōs enim fuisse Orestem et Alcmaeonem mātricīdas, Thēbīs Oedipum nātum, quī, cum patrem suum interfēcisset, ex mātre līberōs prōcreāsset: huic in respondendō Epamīnōndās, cum dē cēterīs perōrāsset, postquam ad illa duo opprobria pervēnit, admīrārī sē dīxit stultitiam rhētoris Atticī, quī nōn animadverterit, innocentēs illōs nātōs domī, scelere admīssō cum patriā essent expulsī, receptōs esse ab

Digitized by Google

4 Athēniēnsibus. Sed māximē ēius ēloquentia ēlūxit Spartae lēgātī ante pūgnam Leuctricam. Quō cum omnium sociōrum convēnissent lēgātī, cōram frequentissimō lēgātiōnum conventū sīc Lacedaemoniōrum tyrannidem coarguit, ut nōn minus illā ōrātiōne opēs eōrum concusserit quam Leuctricā pūgnā. Tum enim perfēcit, quod post apparuit, ut auxiliō Lacedaemoniī sociōrum prīvārentur.

§ VII. Though unjustly robbed of his command, jealousy does not prevent his helping the army when in straits. He retains his command longer than the law allows, though at the risk of his life, because he believes that he alone can save the state.

§ VIII. An appeal to the court's sense of humour prevents his suffering the legal penalty of his act.

1 VII. Fuisse patientem suōrumque iniūriās ferentem cīvium, quod sē patriae īrāscī nefās esse dūceret, haec sunt testimōnia. Cum eum propter invidiam cīvēs suī praeficere exercituī nōluissent duxque esset dēlēctus bellī imperītus, cūius errōre rēs eō esset dēducta, ut omnēs dē salūte pertimēscerent, quod locōrum angustiīs clausī ab hostibus obsidēbantur, dēsīderārī coepta est Epamīnōndae dīligen-
2 tia: erat enim ibi prīvātus numerō mīlitis. Ā quō cum peterent opem, nūllam adhibuit memoriam contumēliae et exercitum obsidiōne līberātum do-
3 mum redūxit incolumem. Nec vērō hōc semel fēcit,

Digitized by Google

sed saepius. Māximē autem fuit illūstre, cum in Peloponnēsum exercitum dūxisset adversus Lacedaemoniōs habēretque collēgās duōs, quōrum alter erat Pelopidās, vir fortis ac strēnuus. Hī cum crīminibus adversāriōrum omnēs in invidiam vēnissent ob eamque rem imperium iīs esset abrogātum atque
4 in eōrum locum aliī praetōrēs successissent, Epamīnōndās populī scītō nōn pāruit idemque ut facerent persuāsit collēgīs et bellum quod suscēperat gessit. Namque animadvertēbat, nisi id fēcisset, tōtum exercitum propter praetōrum imprūdentiam īnscītiamque bellī peritūrum. Lēx erat Thēbīs, quae
5 morte multābat, sī quis imperium diūtius retinuisset, quam lēge praefīnītum foret. Hanc Epamīnōndās cum reī pūblicae conservandae causā lātam vidēret, ad perniciem cīvitātis cōnferrī nōluit et quattuor mēnsibus diūtius quam populus iusserat gessit imperium.

1 VIII. Postquam domum reditum est, collēgae ēius hōc crīmine accusābantur. Quibus ille permīsit, ut omnem causam in sē trānsferrent suāque operā factum contenderent, ut lēgī nōn oboedīrent. Quā dēfēnsiōne illīs perīculō līberātīs nēmō Epamīnōndam respōnsūrum putābat, quod quid dīceret
2 non habēret. At ille in iūdicium vēnit, nihil eōrum negāvit quae adversāriī crīminī dabant, omniaque quae collēgae dīxerant cōnfessus est neque recūsā-

Digitized by Google

vit quōminus lēgis poenam subīret, sed ūnum ab īīs
3 petīvit, ut in sepulcrō suō inscrīberent: 'Epamī-
nōndās ā Thēbānīs morte multātus est, quod eōs
coēgit apud Leuctra superāre Lacedaemoniōs, quōs
ante sē imperātōrem nēmō Boeōtōrum ausus sit as-
4 picere in aciē, quodque ūnō proeliō nōn sōlum Thē-
bās ab interitū retrāxit, sed etiam ūniversam Grae-
ciam in lībertātem vindicāvit eōque rēs utrōrumque
perdūxit, ut Thēbānī Spartam oppūgnārent, Lace-
5 daemoniī satis habērent sī salvī esse possent, neque
prius bellāre dēstitit, quam Messēnē restitūtā urbem
eōrum obsidiōne clausit.' Haec cum dīxisset, rīsus
omnium cum hilaritāte coortus est, neque quisquam
iūdex ausus est dē eō ferre suffrāgium. Sīc ā iūdi-
ciō capitis māximā discessit glōriā.

§ IX. Epaminondas falls fighting against the Spartans at Mantinea.

§ X. Epaminondas never married. The liberty which he won for Thebes perished after his death.

1 IX. Hīc extrēmō tempore imperātor apud Man-
tinēam cum aciē īnstrūctā audācius īnstāret hostēs,
cōgnitus ā Lacedaemoniīs, quod in ūnīus perniciē
ēius patriae sitam putābant salūtem, ūniversī in
ūnum impetum fēcērunt neque prius abscessērunt,
quam māgnā caede ēditā multīsque occīsīs fortis-
simē ipsum Epamīnōndam pūgnantem, sparō ēminus

Digitized by Google

2 percussum, concidere vīdērunt. Hūius cāsū aliquantum retardātī sunt Boeōtī, neque tamen prius pūgnā excessērunt quam repūgnantēs prōflīgārunt. 3 At Epamīnōndās, cum animadverteret mortiferum sē vulnus accēpisse simulque, sī ferrum, quod ex hastīlī in corpore remānserat, extrāxisset, animam statim ēmissūrum, usque eō retinuit, quoad renūn- 4 tiātum est vīcisse Boeōtōs. Id postquam audīvit, 'Satis,' inquit, 'vīxī; invīctus enim morior.' Tum ferrō extractō cōnfestim exanimātus est.

1 X. Hīc uxōrem numquam dūxit. In quō cum reprehenderētur ā Pelopidā, quī fīlium habēbat īnfāmem, maleque eum in eō patriae cōnsulere dīceret, quod līberōs non relinqueret, 'Vidē,' inquit, 'nē tū pēius cōnsulās, quī tālem ex tē nātum relīctūrus 2 sīs. Neque vērō stirps potest mihi deesse; namque ex mē nātam relinquō pūgnam Leuctricam, quae nōn modō mihi superstes, sed etiam immortālis sit 3 necesse est.' Quō tempore duce Pelopidā exulēs Thēbās occupārunt et praesidium Lacedaemoniōrum ex arce expulērunt, Epamīnōndās, quamdiū facta est caedēs cīvium, domō sē tenuit, quod neque dēfendere malōs volēbat neque impūgnāre, nē manūs suōrum sanguine cruentāret. Namque omnem cīvīlem vīctōriam fūnestam putābat. Īdem, postquam apud Cadmēam cum Lacedaemoniīs pūgnārī coeptum est, in prīmīs stetit.

Digitized by Google

4 Hūius dē virtūtibus vītāque satis erit dictum, sī hōc ūnum adiūnxerō, quod nēmō ībit īnfitiās, Thēbās et ante Epamīnōndam nātum et post ēiusdem interitum perpetuō aliēnō paruisse imperiō, contrā ea, quamdiū ille praefuerit reī pūblicae, caput fuisse tōtīus Graeciae. Ex quō intellegī potest ūnum hominem plūris quam cīvitātem fuisse.

VII. (XXIII.) HANNIBAL

§ I. Hannibal's greatness as a general. His inherited hatred of Rome.

§ II. Antiochus, whom Hannibal has induced to become an enemy of Rome, grows suspicious of his sincerity. Hannibal tells of his oath.

1 I. Hannibal, Hamilcaris fīlius, Karthāginiēnsis. Sī vērum est, quod nēmō dubitat, ut populus Rōmānūs omnēs gentēs virtūte superārit, nōn est īnfitiandum Hannibalem tantō praestitisse cēterōs imperātōrēs prūdentiā, quantō populus Rōmānus 2 antecēdat fortitūdine cūnctās nātiōnēs; nam quotiēnscumque cum eō congressus est in Ītaliā, semper discessit superior. Quod nisi domī cīvium suōrum invidiā dēbilitātus esset, Rōmānōs vidētur superāre potuisse. Sed multōrum obtrectātiō dēvīcit unīus virtūtem.

Digitized by Google

3 Hīc autem velut hērēditāte relīctum odium paternum ergā Rōmānōs sīc cōnservāvit, ut prius animam quam id dēposuerit, quī quidem, cum patriā pulsus esset et aliēnārum opum indigēret, numquam dēstiterit animō bellāre cum Rōmānīs.

1 II. Nam ut omittam Philippum, quem absēns hostem reddidit Rōmānīs, omnium iīs temporibus potentissimus rēx Antiochus fuit. Hunc tantā cupiditāte incendit bellandī, ut usque ā rubrō marī
2 arma cōnātus sit īnferre Ītaliae. Ad quem cum lēgātī vēnissent Rōmānī, quī dē ēius voluntāte explōrārent darentque operam consiliīs clandestīnīs ut Hannibalem in suspiciōnem rēgī addūcerent, tamquam ab ipsīs corruptus alia atque anteā sentīret, neque id frūstrā fēcissent idque Hannibal comperisset sēque ab interiōribus cōnsiliīs sēgregārī vīdisset,
3 tempore datō adiit ad rēgem, eīque cum multa dē fīde suā et odiō in Rōmānōs commemorāsset, hōc adiūnxit: 'Pater meus,' inquit, 'Hamilcar puerulō mē, utpote nōn amplius novem annōs nātō, in Hispāniam imperātor proficīscēns Karthāgine Iovī optimō
4 māximō hostiās immolāvit. Quae dīvīna rēs dum cōnficiēbātur, quaesīvit ā mē vellemne sēcum in castra proficīscī. Id cum lībenter accēpissem atque ab eō petere coepissem nē dubitāret dūcere, tum ille "Faciam," inquit, "sī mihi fidem quam postulō dederis." Simul mē ad āram addūxit, apud quam sacri-

Digitized by Google

ficāre īnstituerat, eamque cēterīs remōtīs tenentem iūrāre iussit numquam mē in amīcitiā cum Rōmānīs fore. Id ego iūsiūrandum patrī datum usque ad hanc aetātem ita cōnservāvī, ut nēminī dubium esse dēbeat, quīn reliquō tempore eādem mente sim futūrus. Quārē si quid amīcē dē Rōmānīs cōgitābis, nōn imprūdenter fēceris, sī mē cēlāris; cum quidem bellum parābis, tē ipsum frūstrāberis, sī non mē in eō prīncipem posueris.'

§ III. At the age of twenty-five, Hannibal obtains command of an army in Spain. He subdues Spain and crosses the Alps into Italy.

§ IV. He defeats the Romans in five battles, and comes into Apulia, where he is again victorious.

§ V. He approaches Rome. He extricates himself from a dangerous situation by a stratagem, and in a number of conflicts with the Romans comes off best.

III. Hāc igitur quā dīximus aetāte cum patre in Hispāniam profectus est, cūius post obitum, Hasdrubale imperātōre suffectō, equitātuī omnī praefuit. Hōc quoque interfectō exercitus summam imperiī ad eum dētulit. Id Karthāginem dēlātum pūblicē comprobātum est. Sīc Hannibal minor quīnque et vīgintī annīs nātus imperātor factus proximō trienniō omnēs gentēs Hispāniae bellō subēgit, Saguntum, foederātam cīvitātem, vī expūgnāvit, trēs exer-

Digitized by Google

3 citūs māximōs comparāvit. Ex hīs ūnum in Āfricam mīsit, alterum cum Hasdrubale frātre in Hispāniā relīquit, tertium in Italiam sēcum dūxit. Ut saltum Pȳrēnaeum trānsiit, quācumque iter fēcit, cum omnibus incolīs cōnflīxit; nēminem nisi vīctum
4 dīmīsit. Ad Alpēs posteāquam vēnit, quā Ītaliam ab Galliā sēiungunt, quās nēmō umquam cum exercitū ante eum praeter Herculem Grāium trānsierat (quō factō is hodiē saltus Grāius appellātur), Alpicōs cōnantēs prohibēre trānsitū concīdit, loca patefēcit, itinera mūniit, effēcit ut eā elephantus ōrnātus īre posset, quā anteā ūnus homō inermis vix poterat rēpere. Hāc cōpiās trādūxit in Ītaliamque pervēnit.

1 IV. Cōnflīxerat apud Rhodanum cum P. Cornēliō Scīpiōne cōnsule eumque pepulerat. Cum hōc eōdem Clastidiī apud Padum dēcernit sauciumque
2 inde ac fugātum dīmittit. Tertiō īdem Scīpiō cum collēgā Ti. Longō apud Trebiam adversus eum vēnit. Cum iīs manum cōnseruit, utrōsque prōflīgāvit. Inde per Ligurēs Appennīnum trānsiit, pe-
3 tēns Etrūriam. Hōc in itinere adeō gravī morbō afficitur oculōrum, ut posteā numquam dextrō aequē bene ūsus sit. Quā valetūdine cum etiamnum premerētur lectīcāque ferrētur, C. Flaminium cōnsulem apud Trasumennum cum exercitū īnsidiīs circumventum occīdit, neque multō post C. Centēnium praetōrem cum dēlēctā manū saltūs occupantem.

Digitized by Google

4 Hinc in Āpūliam pervēnit. Ibi obviam eī vēnērunt duo cōnsulēs, C. Terentius et L. Aemilius. Utrīusque exercitūs unō proeliō fugāvit, Paulum cōnsulem occīdit et aliquot praetereā cōnsulārēs, in eīs Cn. Servīlium Geminum, quī superiōre annō fuerat cōnsul.

1 V. Hāc pūgnā pūgnātā Rōmam profectus nūllō resistente in propīnquīs urbī mōntibus morātus est. Cum aliquot ibi diēs castra habuisset et Capuam reverterētur, Q. Fabius Māximus, dictātor Rōmānus,
2 in agrō Falernō eī sē obiēcit. Hīc clausus locōrum angustiīs noctū sine ullō dētrimentō exercitūs sē expedīvit Fabiōque, callidissimō imperātōrī, dedit verba. Namque obductā nocte sarmenta in cornibus iuvencōrum dēligāta incendit ēiusque generis multitūdinem māgnam dispālātam immīsit. Quō repentīnō vīsū obiectō tantum terrōrem iniēcit exercituī Rōmānōrum, ut ēgredī extrā vāllum nēmō sit
3 ausus. Hanc post rem gestam nōn ita multīs diēbus M. Minucium Rūfum, magistrum equitum parī ac dictātōrem imperiō, dolō prōductum in proelium fugāvit. Ti. Semprōnium Gracchum, iterum cōnsulem, in Lūcānīs absēns in īnsidiās inductum sustulit. M. Claudium Marcellum, quīnquiēns cōnsu-
4 lem, apud Venusiam parī modō interfēcit. Longum est omnia ēnumerāre proelia. Quārē hōc unum satis erit dictum, ex quō intellegī possit, quantus

Digitized by Google

ille fuerit: quamdiū in Ītaliā fuit, nēmō eī in aciē restitit, nēmō adversus eum post Cannēnsem pūgnam in campō castra posuit.

§ VI. Hannibal is recalled to repel Roman invaders at home. He tries, without success, to secure an amnesty. He is worsted in battle, but at Hadrumetum takes reinforcements.

§ VII. Carthage makes peace with Rome, but Hannibal does not disband his army. On this account the Romans refuse to give up their hostages to the Carthaginians. Hannibal is made king, and restores the finances of the state. Fearing that an embassy which is sent to Carthage will demand that he be given up, he flees to Syria. He is declared an outlaw.

1 VI. Hinc invīctus patriam dēfēnsum revocātus bellum gessit adversus P. Scīpiōnem, fīlium ēius Scīpiōnis, quem ipse prīmō apud Rhodanum, iterum 2 apud Padum, tertiō apud Trebiam fugārat. Cum hōc exhaustīs iam patriae facultātibus cupīvit impraesentiārum bellum compōnere, quō valentior posteā congrederētur. Inde colloquium convēnit, 3 condiciōnēs nōn convēnērunt. Post id factum paucīs diēbus apud Zamam cum eōdem cōnflīxit; pulsus (incrēdibile dictū) bīduō et duābus noctibus Hadrūmētum pervēnit, quod abest ab Zamā circiter mīlia 4 passuum trecenta. In hāc fugā Numidae, quī simul cum eō ex aciē excesserant, īnsidiātī sunt eī, quōs nōn sōlum effūgit, sed etiam ipsōs oppressit. Ha-

Digitized by Google

drūmētī reliquōs ē fugā collēgit, novīs dīlēctibus paucīs diēbus multōs contrāxit.

1 VII. Cum in apparandō ācerrimē esset occupātus, Karthāginiēnsēs bellum cum Rōmānīs composuērunt. Ille nihilō sētius exercituī posteā praefuit rēsque in Āfricā gessit usque ad P. Sulpicium C.
2 Aurēlium cōnsulēs. Hīs enim magistrātibus lēgātī Karthāginiēnsēs Rōmam vēnērunt, quī senātuī populōque Rōmānō grātiās agerent, quod cum iīs pācem fēcissent, ob eamque rem corōnā aureā eōs donārent simulque peterent, ut obsidēs eōrum Fre-
3 gellīs essent captīvīque redderentur. His ex senātūs cōnsultō respōnsum est: mūnus eōrum grātum acceptumque esse; obsidēs, quō locō rogārent, futūrōs; captīvōs nōn remīssūros, quod Hannibalem, cūius operā susceptum bellum foret, inimīcissimum nōminī Rōmānō, etiamnum cum imperiō apud exercitum habērent itemque frātrem ēius Māgōnem.
4 Hoc respōnsō Karthāginiēnsēs cōgnitō Hannibalem domum et Māgōnem revocārunt. Hūc ut rediit, rēx factus est, postquam imperātor fuerat, annō secundō et vīcēsimō: ut enim Romae cōnsulēs, sīc Karthāgine quotannīs annuī bīnī rēgēs creābantur.
5 In eō magistrātū parī dīligentiā sē Hannibal praebuit, ac fuerat in bellō. Namque effēcit ex nōvīs vēctīgālibus nōn sōlum ut esset pecūnia, quae Rōmānīs ex foedere penderētur, sed etiam superesset,

Digitized by Google

6 quae in aerāriō repōnerētur. Deinde M. Claudiō L. Fūriō cōnsulibus Rōmā lēgātī Karthāginem vēnērunt. Hōs Hannibal ratus suī exposcendī grātīa mīssōs, priusquam iīs senātus darētur, nāvem ascendit clam atque in Sȳriam ad Antiochum perfūgit.
7 Hāc rē palam factā Poenī nāvēs duās, quae eum comprehenderent, sī possent cōnsequī, mīsērunt, bona ēius pūblicārunt, domum a fundāmentīs disiēcērunt, ipsum exulem iūdicārunt.

§ VIII. Hannibal tries unsuccessfully to induce Carthage to renew the war with Rome. He returns to Antiochus. The king's fleet is beaten in a battle with the Rhodians, with the exception of the wing commanded by Hannibal.

§ IX. He seeks safety in Crete, and uses deception to prevent his money being stolen.

1 VIII. At Hannibal annō quartō postquam domō prōfūgerat, L. Cornēliō Q. Minuciō cōnsulibus, cum quīnque nāvibus Āfricam accessit in fīnibus Cȳrēnaeōrum, sī forte Karthāginiēnsēs ad bellum indūcere posset Antiochī spē fidūciāque, cui iam persuāserat ut cum exercitibus in Ītaliam proficīscerētur.
2 Huc Māgōnem frātrem excīvit. Id ubi Poenī rescīvērunt, Māgōnem eādem, quā frātrem, absentem affēcērunt poenā. Illī dēspērātīs rēbus cum solvissent nāvēs ac vēla ventīs dedissent, Hannibal ad Antiochum pervēnit. De Māgōnis interitū duplex

Digitized by Google

memoria prōdita est: namque aliī naufragiō, aliī a servulīs ipsīus interfectum eum scrīptum relīquē-
3 runt. Antiochus autem sī tam in gerendō bellō cōnsiliīs ēius pārēre voluisset, quam in suscipiendō īnstituerat, propius Tiberī quam Thermopylīs dē summā imperiī dīmicāsset. Quem etsī multa stultē
4 cōnārī vidēbat, tamen nūllā dēseruit in rē. Praefuit paucīs nāvibus, quās ex Sȳriā iūssus erat in Asiam dūcere, iīsque adversus Rhodiōrum classem in Pamphȳliō marī cōnflīxit. In quō cum multitūdine adversāriōrum suī superārentur, ipse quō cornū rem gessit fuit superior.

1 IX. Antiochō fugātō verēns nē dēderētur, quod sine dubiō accidisset, sī suī fēcisset potestātem, Crētam ad Gortȳniōs vēnit, ut ibi quō sē cōnferret
2 cōnsīderāret. Vīdit autem vir omnium callidissimus in māgnō sē fore perīculō, nisi quid prōvīdisset, propter avāritiam Crētēnsium; māgnam enim sēcum pecūniam portābat, dē quā sciēbat exīsse fāmam.
3 Itaque capit tāle cōnsilium. Amphorās complūrēs complet plumbō, summās operit aurō et argentō. Has praesentibus prīncipibus dēpōnit in templō Diānae, simulāns sē suās fōrtūnās illōrum fideī crēdere. Hīs in errōrem inductīs statuās aēneās, quās sēcum portābat, omnī suā pecūniā complet
4 eāsque in prōpatulō domī abicit. Gortȳniī templum māgnā cūrā custōdiunt, nōn tam a cēterīs

Digitized by Google

quam ab Hannibale, nē ille īnscientibus iīs tolleret sua secumque dūceret.

§ X. Hannibal goes to Pontus, and tries to form an alliance against Rome. He makes war on the king of Pergamus because he favours the Romans. He invents a plan for killing the king.

§ XI. The fleets join battle. The king escapes, but serpents thrown on the decks of the ships cause the Pergamean fleet to retreat in terror.

X. Sic cōnservātīs suīs rēbus omnibus Poenus illūsīs Crētēnsibus ad Prūsiam in Pontum pervēnit. Apud quem eōdem animō fuit ergā Ītaliam neque aliud quicquam ēgit quam rēgem armāvit et exacuit adversus Rōmānōs. Quem cum vidēret dōmesticīs opibus minus esse rōbustum, conciliābat cēterōs rēgēs, adiungēbat bellicōsās nātiōnes. Dissidēbat ab eō Pergamēnus rēx Eumenēs, Rōmānīs amīcissimus, bellumque inter eōs gerēbātur et marī et terrā; sed utrobīque Eumenēs plūs valēbat propter Rōmānōrum societātem. Quō magis cupiēbat eum Hannibal opprimī, quem sī remōvisset, faciliōra sibi cētera fore arbitrābātur. Ad hunc interficiundum tālem iniit ratiōnem. Classe paucīs diēbus erant dēcrētūrī. Superābātur nāvium multitūdine; dolō erat pugnandum, cum pār nōn esset armīs. Imperāvit quam plūrimās venēnātās serpentēs vīvās colligī eāsque in vāsa fictilia cōnicī. Hārum cum effēcisset

Digitized by Google

māgnam multitūdinem, diē ipsō quō factūrus erat navāle proelium, classiāriōs convocat īsque praecipit, omnēs ut in ūnam Eumenis rēgis concurrant nāvem, a cēterīs tantum satis habeant sē dēfendere. Id illōs facile serpentium multitūdine cōnsecūtūrōs. 6 Rēx autem in quā nāve veherētur, ut scīrent, sē factūrum; quem sī aut cēpissent aut interfēcissent, māgnō īīs pollicētur praemiō fore.

1 XI. Talī cohortātiōne mīlitum factā classis ab utrīsque in proelium dēdūcitur. Quārum aciē cōnstitūta, priusquam sīgnum pūgnae darētur, Hannibal, ut palam faceret suīs quō locō Eumenēs esset, tabel-
2 lārium in scaphā cum cādūceō mittit. Quī ubi ad nāvēs adversāriōrum pervēnit epistulamque ostendēns sē rēgem prōfessus est quaerere, statim ad Eumenem dēductus est, quod nēmō dubitābat quīn aliquid de pāce esset scrīptum. Tabellārius ducis nāve dēclārātā suīs, eōdem unde erat ēgressus sē
3 recēpit. At Eumenēs solūtā epistulā nihil in eā repperit nisi quae ad irrīdendum eum pertinērent. Cūius reī etsī causam mīrābātur neque reperiēbat, tamen proelium statim committere nōn dubitāvit.
4 Hōrum in concursū Bīthȳnī Hannibalis praeceptō ūniversī nāvem Eumenis adoriuntur. Quōrum vim rēx cum sustinēre nōn posset, fugā salūtem petiit, quam cōnsecūtus nōn esset, nisi intrā sua praesidia sē recēpisset, quae in proximō lītore erant collocāta.

Digitized by Google

Reliquae Pergamēnae nāvēs cum adversāriōs premerent ācrius, repente in eās vāsa fictilia, dē quibus suprā mentiōnem fēcimus, cōnicī coepta sunt. Quae iacta initiō rīsum pūgnantibus concitārunt, neque quārē id fieret poterat intellegī. Postquam autem nāvēs suās opplētās cōnspēxērunt serpentibus, novā rē perterritī, cum quid potissimum vītārent nōn vidērent, puppēs vertērunt sēque ad sua castra nautica rettulērunt. Sīc Hannibal cōnsiliō arma Pergamēnōrum superāvit, neque tum sōlum, sed saepe aliās pedestribus cōpiīs parī prūdentiā pepulit adversāriōs.

§ XII. The Romans learn of Hannibal's whereabouts, and send ambassadors to demand that he be given up. The king of Pontus fears to refuse; Hannibal's house is surrounded, and he takes poison rather than fall into the hands of his enemy.

§ XIII. The exact date of his death is uncertain. The books written by and about him are numerous.

XII. Quae dum in Asiā geruntur, accidit casū ut lēgātī Prūsiae Romae apud T. Quīntium Flāminīnum cōnsulārem cēnārent, atque ibi dē Hannibale mentiōne factā ex iīs ūnus dīceret eum in Prūsiae rēgnō esse. Id posterō diē Flāminīnus senātuī dētulit. Patrēs cōnscrīptī, quī Hannibale vīvō numquam sē sine īnsidiīs futūrōs exīstimārent, lēgātōs in Bīthȳniam mīsērunt, in eīs Flāminīnum, quī ab

Digitized by Google

rēge peterent nē inimīcissimum suum sēcum habē-
3 ret sibique dēderet. Hīs Prūsia negāre ausus nōn est; illud recūsāvit, nē id ā sē fierī postulārent, quod adversus iūs hospitiī esset: ipsī, sī possent, comprehenderent; locum, ubi esset, facile inventū- rōs. Hannibal enim ūnō locō sē tenēbat, in castellō quod eī ā rēge datum erat mūnerī, idque sīc aedificārat, ut in omnibus partibus aedificiī exitūs habēret, scīlicet verēns ne ūsū venīret quod accidit.
4 Hūc cum lēgātī Rōmānōrum vēnissent ac multitū- dine domum ēius circumdedissent, puer ab ianuā prōspiciēns Hannibalī dīxit plūrēs praeter cōnsuē- tūdinem armātōs appārēre. Quī imperāvit eī, ut omnēs forēs aedificiī circumīret ac properē sibi nūn-
5 tiāret, num eōdem modō undique obsidērētur. Puer cum celeriter quid vīdisset renūntiāsset omnēsque exitūs occupātōs ostendisset, sēnsit id nōn fortuītō factum, sed sē petī neque sibi diūtius vītam esse retinendam. Quam nē aliēnō arbitriō dīmitteret, memor prīstinārum virtūtum, venēnum, quod sem- per sēcum habēre cōnsuērat, sūmpsit.

1 XIII. Sīc vir fortissimus, multīs variīsque per- fūnctus labōribus, annō acquiēvit septuāgēsimō. Quibus cōnsulibus interierit nōn convenit. Namque Atticus M. Claudiō Marcellō Q. Fabiō Labeōne cōn- sulibus mortuum in annālī suō scrīptum relīquit, at Polybius L. Aemiliō Paulō Cn. Baebiō Tamphilō,

Digitized by Google

Sulpicius autem Blithō P. Cornēliō Cethēgō M.
2 Baebiō Tamphilō. Atque hīc tantus vir tantīsque bellīs dīstrictus nōnnihil temporis tribuit litterīs. Namque aliquot ēius librī sunt, Graecō sermōne cōnfectī, in eīs ad Rhodiōs dē Cn. Manliī Volsōnis
3 in Asiā rēbus gestīs. Hūius bellī gesta multī memoriae prōdidērunt, sed ex eīs duo, quī cum eō in castrīs fuērunt simulque vīxērunt, quamdiū fōrtūna passa est, Sīlēnus et Sōsilus Lacedaemonius. Atque hōc Sōsilō Hannibal litterārum Graecārum ūsus est doctōre.
4 Sed nōs tempus est hūius librī facere fīnem et Romānōrum explicāre imperātōrēs, quō facilius collātīs utrōrumque factīs, quī virī praeferendī sint, possit iūdicārī.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

NOTES

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

NOTES

ABBREVIATIONS. — *Grammars:* A., Allen and Greenough; B., Bennett; G., Gildersleeve-Lodge; H., Harkness. *Other abbreviations:* *sc.* (scilicet), supply; *i.e.* (id est), that is; *cf.* (cōnfer), compare; *sqq.* (sequentia), the things following.

PRAEFATIO

PAGE 1. — **1.** 1. **fore** is used by Nepos for **quīn futūrī sint**. A. 332, *g*, remark and note 2; B. 298, a; G. 555, 3, note; H. 505, 3.

plērōsque: here equivalent to **plūrimōs**.

Attice: Titus Pomponius Atticus, to whom the work is dedicated. He was a friend of Nepos and of Cicero, and an accomplished Greek scholar.

2. **leve**: *sc.* **esse**.

summōrum virōrum persōnīs: the words are arranged in the order of emphasis. For the case of **persōnīs**, A. 245, a, 1; B. 226, 2; G. 397, note 2; H. 421, III.

3. **iūdicent**: subj. of characteristic.

relātum: in agreement with the appositive clause **quis . . . Epaminōndam**. Translate: "When they find it told who . . . or that it is mentioned (**commemorārī**) among his points of excellence," etc.

legent: what tense does the English idiom require here? A. 278, b; *cf.* 305, b, 1, (a); B. 261, 2; G. 242, remark 1; H. 470, 2.

4. **docuerit**: A. 334; B. 300; G. 467; H. 529, I.

2. 6. **ferē**: translate with **erunt**. Supply some word like **illī** for the antecedent of **quī**.

Digitized by Google

expertēs: from **ex** and **pars**.

litterārum: A. 218, a; B. 204; G. 374; H. 399.

7. **nihil (esse) rēctum.**

ipsōrum: why not **illōrum**? A. 195, g, and 196, 2; B. 249, 3; G. 311, 2; H. 452, 5.

8. **conveniat**: A. 336, 2; B. 314; G. 650; H. 524, *cf.* 523.

mōribus: A. 228; B. 187, 3; G. 347; H. 386.

3. Ii: the tendency in Latin would be to have a relative here.

PAGE 2.—1. **omnibus**: dative of reference. While "to" or "for" generally gives the main idea of the dative, it is often best rendered by an adverbial clause. Here translate "in everybody's opinion."

honesta does not mean "honest" in the modern sense, but is the opposite of **turpia**. For an English use of "honest" in the Latin sense, compare the expression in the New Testament, King James' Version: "Let us walk *honestly* (εὐσχημόνως) as in the day" (Rom. xiii. 13).

2. **nōs**: like the "editorial 'we,'" but used much more freely by Latin writers.

4. **secūtōs (esse)**: by this time it will have been noticed how frequent is the omission of **esse** in compound infinitives.

4. Cīmōnī: "in the case of Cimon." *Cf.* note on **omnibus**, in **2**.

5. **virō**: A. 183; B. 169; G. 321; H. 363. *Sc.* "although."

6. **quippe cum**: "because, you know, . . ."

7. **īnstitūtō**: A. 249; B. 218, a; G. 407; H. 421.

id quidem: "that, of course."

mōribus: "according to our standard of morals." This kind of ablative contains a mixture of the ideas of instrument and specification, being equivalent to either "judged by" or "having reference to." In such cases — and they are many in Latin — the student should search for the English idiom which best fits into the rest of the sentence.

nefās: see word-group √FA.

9. **quae nōn eat**: A. 319; B. 284, 2; G. (551) 552; H. 500. **A cēna mercēde condicta** was a banquet at which each person contributed part of the expense, either in money or provisions; not unlike a picnic.

Digitized by Google

5. 9. **Māgnīs in laudibus**: "one of the greatest honours."
10. **tōtā Graeciā**: A. 258, f, 2; B. 228, 1; G. 338; H. 425, II, 2.
Olympiae: A. 258, c, 2; B. 232; G. 411; H. 425, II.
11. **in scaenam prōdīre**: "to go on the stage."
populō . . . spectāculō and **nēminī . . . turpitūdinī**: A. 233, a; B. 191, 2; G. 356; H. 390.
13. **Quae omnia**: notice how the relative tends to stand first. Translate, "all of which."
īnfāmia means "disreputable"; **humilia atque ab honestāte remōta**, "vulgar and in bad taste."

6. 14. **Contrā ea**: "on the other hand."
15. **plēraque**: as in **1**.
17. **uxōrem . . . convīvium**: "to take his wife out to dine."
18. **prīmum locum aedium**: *i.e.* the atrium, which was the reception room of the Roman house. Here the Roman lady went as freely as her husband; but at Greece the women kept to their own part of the house.
19. **in celebritāte versātur**: "goes into society."

7. **Quod**: here, and very frequently, the relative should be rendered by a demonstrative.
20. **adhibētur**: subject **uxōr** understood.
22. **nēmō**: notice the gender, shown by **coniūnctus**. Women were not debarred from visiting each other.
23. **cōgnātiōne**: **co** = **cum**. **(g)nātiō** has the same root as **(g)nāscor**.

8. 24. **plūra persequī**: "to cite more instances."
cum . . . tum: "as well . . . as," or, less literally, "both . . . and."
25. **explicem**: A. 317; B. 282; G. 545; H. 497.
27. **excellentium**: "distinguished" or "eminent"—a force which "excellent" has largely lost in English.

I. MILTIADES

PAGE 3.—I. **1.** 1. Translate the **cum** with **Miltiadēs**. Notice that the principal verb does not come until line 6.
2. **antīquitāte . . . glōriā . . . modestiā**: ablatives of cause.
māiōrum: *sc.* **nātū**.

Digitized by Google

glōriā is contrasted with **modestiā**, and **māiōrum** with **suā**. This order, in which the first part of each clause is balanced by the second of the other, is called *chiastic, i.e.* "criss-cross," from the shape of the Greek letter χ, whose name is "chi." Latin is fond of contrasts, and this was a favourite method of making them.

3. **ūnus omnium**: a form of expression sometimes used to strengthen the superlative, by limiting it. Translate, "was so eminent as to be without a peer."

4. **eā aetāte**: A. 251; B. 224; G. 400; H. 419, II. **Eā**, literally "that," must here be rendered "such."

5. **futūrum (esse)**: infin. in indirect discourse, depending on **spērāre** and **cōnfīdere**.

6. **cōgnitum**: = **postquam cōgnōvissent**. Notice how the present and perfect tenses of this verb differ in meaning. **Spērāre** and **cōnfīdere** are contrasted with **cōgnitum iūdicārunt**, — the hopes concerning the young Miltiades with the later judgment based on positive knowledge.

7. **Chersonēsum**: A. 258 and 2, b; B. 182; G. 337; H. 380, II, and 2, (2).

2. 8. **generis**: "class (of people)."

9. **dēmigrātiōnis**: partitive genitive. The Latin has "a share of," where we must translate "a share in."

10. **Delphōs**: for construction, see note on **Chersonēsum** l. 7. Delphi was the seat of an oracle of Apollo, the most famous in the Greek world.

dēlīberātum: A. 302; B. 340; G. 435; H. 546.

quī Apollinem: (a purpose-clause) expands the idea of **dēlīberātum**. It was possibly inserted by some early commentator to explain the uncommon use of that word.

11. **quō**: see note on **īnstitūtō**, Praefatio, **4**, l. 7.

duce: not "what leader they had best employ," but "whom they had best employ as leader."

ūterentur: A. 334; B. 300; G. 467; H. 529, 1.

12. **cum quibus**: this variation from the more regular **quibuscum** is not to be followed in writing Latin prose. A. 99, c; B. 142, 4; G. 413, remark 1; H. 187, 2, *cf.* 184, 6.

13. **armīs dīmicandum**: impersonal. "There would have to be a war." For the gerundive see A. 113, d; B. 337, 7; G. 251, 1; H. 200, IV, fourth example.

Digitized by Google

3. cōnsulentibus: dat. after the **prae** in composition in **praecēpit**.

PAGE 4.—1. **nōminātim**: unlike the ambiguous answers by which the oracles usually provided against their predictions' failing to come true.

Pȳthia: the priestess of Apollo at Delphi. The name is derived from Pytho, the part of Phocis in which Delphi lay.

imperātōrem: see note on **duce**, § I, **2**, l. 11.

2. **sibi**: A. 235; B. 188; G. 352; H. 384, II, 1, 2).

sūmerent: A. 331; B. 295; G. 546; H. 498.

fēcissent: the regular construction for a future perfect indicative, when quoted after a past tense. A. 337 and 307, c; B, 320, A, and 302; G. 656 and 595; H. 527 and 508.

3. **futūra (esse)**: depends on the idea of saying contained in **praecēpit**.

4. Hōc ōrāculī: like "**quid bonī**," etc.; partitive genitive. **Hōc** is an ablative of cause. To bring out in translation the exact meaning of this sentence, which implies that the action of Miltiades and his followers depended on the answer of the oracle, insert an **est** with the participle **profectus**, and a corresponding **et** before **cum accessisset**: "Since this was the answer given, Miltiades set out . . . (and) when he had come to Lemnos," etc.

4. **Chersonēsum**: see note on § I, **2**, l. 7.

6. **id(que)**: object of **facerent**, which depends on **postulāsset**. See note on **sūmerent**, § I, **3**, l. 2.

5. 9. **aquilōne**: Lemnos lay northeast from Athens.

vēnisset: they said "**cum vēneris**." See note on **fēcissent**, § I, **3**, l. 2. For constructions with **cum** temporal, see A. 325; B. 288–290; G. 579, 580, 585; H. 521.

11. **Athēnīs**: A. 258, a; B. 229, a; G. 391; H. 412, II.

proficiscentibus: A. 235; B. 188, 2, a; G. 352; H. 384, II, 1, 2). "Blows dead ahead as you leave Athens."

6. 12. **tempus nōn habēns**: the Latin prefers "not having time," where we say "having no time."

13. **tendēbat**: notice the tense. "Whither he was bound."

II. 1. 15. **regiōne**: A. 249; B. 218, a; G. 407; H. 421.

castellīs: A. 234; B. 192; G. 359; H. 391.

Digitized by Google

17. **collocāvit**: *not* "collected."

2. 18. **Neque minus**: **neque** is usually translated by "and . . . not" (appropriately placed), unless followed by a second **neque**, when the two mean "neither . . . nor."

19. **cum**: in this and similar cases do not decide what meaning belongs to the doubtful word until the whole sentence has been read, so as to see which is fitting or necessary.

20. **rēs cōnstituit**: avoid translating **rēs** by "things." It always takes a meaning reflected upon it from the rest of the sentence. Here render "he settled their affairs."

21. **manēre**: he had been sent out merely to found the colony and return.

3. 22. **dignitāte rēgiā**: "(a man) of royal rank." A. 251; B. 224; G. 400; H. 419, II.

23. **nōmine**: *sc.* **rēgiō**. A. 243, a; B. 214, 1, c; G. 405; H. 414, 1.

neque: see note on § II, **2**, l. 18.

imperiō: *i.e.* his authority as general.

cōnsecūtus: *sc.* **erat**.

24. **eō**: "on that account."

26. **eōrum** stands early in the sentence because it is in emphatic contrast to **illōrum**. The relative clause **quī miserant** is crowded towards the end by other more important ideas which usurp its normal position.

perpetuum is emphatic, because preceding its noun.

PAGE 5.—**4.** 2. **ex**: "according to."

pactō: explained by the clause in parentheses, which was probably inserted by a later hand. See § I, **5**.

5. **sē** refers to the subject of **postulat**.

domum . . . habēre: hence the north wind would now carry his ship to Lemnos.

Chersonēsī: locative case.

habēre: infinitive after the idea of saying implied in **postulat**.

5. 7. **rēs ceciderat**: see note on § II, **2**, l. 20. "Events had turned out."

dictō: *i.e.* the **pactum** referred to in § II, **4**. Abl. of cause.

10. **cēterās**: to say that "the rest of the islands" were called the Cyclades is an error, as reference to a map will show.

Digitized by Google

Moreover, it was the general Conon and not Miltiades who subdued these islands.

III. 1. 14. **Histrō**: the lower part of the Danube.

in in such a connection must be rendered "over."

15. **quā**: adverbial; = **ut eā viā**, followed by the subj. of purpose, **trādūceret**.

PAGE 6.—1. **abesset**: the subjunctive shows that this is really a quotation, though no word of saying introduces it. Darius' own thought was "**dum absim.**" A. 327; B. 293, III, 2; G. 571; H. 519.

custōdes: see note on § I, **2** (**quō . . . dūce**).

2. **singulārum**: the force of this is best brought out by translating "to each of whom he gave absolute power over our city."

2. 4. **linguā**: abl. of means.

loquentēs: *sc.* **eōs**. Translate by a relative clause.

6. **tuenda**: A. 294, d; B. 337, 7, b), 2; G. 430; H. 544, 2, note 2.

trādidisset: quoted fut. perf. See note on § I, **3**, l. 2.

sē oppressō = **sī** (**ipse**) **oppressus esset**. The thought of Darius was "**sī oppressus sim** (or **erō**)," **nūlla spēs salūtis relinquātur** (**relinquētur**). See Grammar on Conditions in Indirect Discourse.

4. 12. **Nam sī . . . interitūrum**: the speech of Miltiades, as is implied by **hortātus est**; hence the use of moods. Frequently, as here, quotations are introduced without the verb of saying, etc., being expressed, the context and the construction of indirect discourse making the meaning sufficiently clear.

13. **trānsportārat**, being an explanatory remark of Nepos', and not part of the quotation, is in the indicative instead of the subjunctive.

sī interīsset: the class of conditions to which this is to be assigned is to be learned from the tense of **fore**. In general, when there is doubt about classifying a conditional sentence, the conclusion (apodosis) will furnish the means of determining it.

15. **Graecī**: in apposition with **quī**.

genere: ablative of specification.

17. **pōnte rescissō**: the ablative absolute should hardly ever be translated literally. Here employ a conditional clause.

Digitized by Google

5. 19. **Hestiaeus** (more commonly **Histiaeus**) was tyrant of Miletus, in Asia Minor. The tyrants, being despots, were generally favourable to and supported by Persia, while the democratic and oligarchic states of Greece were its enemies.

20. **ipsīs** (he said "**nōbīs**"): defined by **quī tenērent** and in contrast with **multitūdinī**. Both are datives after **expedīre**. A. 227; B. 187, II, a; G. 346; H. 385 *sqq*.

21. **summās imperiī**: "supreme authority."

23. **quō**: see note on **pōnte**, § III, **4**, l. 17. **Dārīī**, and not **rēgnō**, is its antecedent, because it was on his safety and not merely that of the Persian empire that the tyrants' power depended. The same thing is proved by the relative position of **Dārīī** and **rēgnō**.

6. 28. **cōnsciīs**: notice the derivation. Translate, "since so many were in the secret."

PAGE 7.—2. **Cūius ratiō etsī**: translate as though **etsī ēius ratiō**.

IV. 1. 6. **hortantibus amīcīs**: "at the (earnest) solicitation of his friends." Compare the notes on § III, **4**, l. 17, and **6**, l. 28.

redigeret: see note on **sūmerent**, § I, **3**, l. 2.

9. **peditum . . . equitum**: A. 98, e; B. 80, 5; G. 95, 3; H. 178, note.

10. **causam**: "(as) a reason."

Sardīs: accusative.

2. 14. **abreptōs**: A. 292, remark; B. 337, 2; G. 637; H. 549, 5.

3. 18. **tumultū**: this word is used of disturbances which *burst out* suddenly. *Cf.* **tumeō**.

21. **quī**: agrees by a common attraction with its predicate **hēmerodromoe**, instead of with its antecedent, **generis**.

22. **Lacedaemonem**: see note on **Chersonēsum**, § I, **2**, l. 7.

23. **quam celerrimō**: A. 93, b; B. 240, 3; G. 303; H. 170, 2.

auxiliō: A. 243, e; B. 218, 2; G. 406; H. 414, IV.

24. **praeessent**: subj. of purpose.

26. **utrum . . . dēcernerent**: A. 211 and 334; B. 172, 4, and 300; G. 458–461; H. 353 and 529, I.

27. **ūnus**: here means "alone."

Digitized by Google

PAGE 8.—1. **māximē nītēbātur**: "earnestly contended."
primō quōque tempore: "at the very first opportunity." A. 93, c; B. 252, 5, c); G. 318, 2; H. 458, 1.
2. **castra fierent**: "the army should commence operations."
id . . . dīmicārī: for the moods, see A. 337; B. 319; G. 656; H. 527. The whole depends on the idea of saying contained in **nītēbātur**.
4. **dēspērārī . . . audērī . . . dīmicārī**: impersonal verbs are seldom to be translated literally. Here one may render, "when they saw that their valour was not despaired of . . . if they noticed that (any one) dared to fight against them," etc.

V. 1. 7. **Hōc in tempore** means "*during* this period," while **hōc tempore** would mean "*at* this time,"—one expressing time within which, and the other time when.
8. **auxiliō**: A. 223, a; B. 191, 2; G. 356; H. 390.
9. **mīlitum**: **mīlle** is only rarely, as here, a noun. *Cf.* note on § IV, 1, l. 9.
10. **complēta sunt**: "the number of armed men rose to ten thousand."

2. 11. **Quō**: "from this fact," *i.e.* the **pūgnandī cupiditās** of the army, which lent weight to Miltiades' desire for immediate battle.

3. 15. **regiōne nōn apertissimā**: locative ablative. The superlative here must be rendered by "very."
16. **rārae**: for an English use of the same word in its sense of "scattered," compare Milton's

> "The cattle in the fields and meadows green,
> These *rare* and solitary, those in flocks."

18. **arborum tractū**: "by the position of the trees."
19. **clauderentur**: the subject is the same as that of **commīsērunt**.

4. 20. **nōn**: be careful to join with the proper word, as shown by the position and required by the sense.

PAGE 9.—2. **eōque magis**: "and all the more" (literally, "the more on this account").
subsidiō: dative of end or purpose.

Digitized by Google

3. **venirent**: A. 327; B. 291; G. 577 (*cf.* 574); H. 520.

4. **peditum**: partitive genitive. *Sc.* **mīlia**. *Cf.* note on § IV, 1, l. 9.

5. 5. **tantō plūs . . . valuērunt**: A. 250; B. 223; G. 403; H. 423. "Were so much superior (to the enemy) in valour."

VI. 1. 12. **Cūius**: translate by a demonstrative.

victōriae: limits **praemium**.

13. **quō = ut eō**. *Cf.* note on § V, **4**, l. 2 (**eō**).

14. **eandem**: emphatic by position.

3. 20. **tālis**: translate so as to bring out the idea of quality, not quantity. "This is the kind of honour which was paid."

Poecilē (Greek ποικίλη), "painted," the name applied to that great hall at Athens which was adorned by the painter Polygnotus with frescoes of the battle of Marathon. It was in this building that the school of philosophers met, called Stoics, from the fact of their assembling in this *stoa* (Greek στοά), or colonnade.

21. **pūgna Marathōnia**: Latin usually, as here, prefers an adjective, when possible, to a limiting genitive.

Digitized by Google

22. **decem**: there were ten generals of the Athenian army, who commanded each one day in rotation.

prīma: *i.e.* his portrait occupied the most prominent place in the painting.

4. 25. **largitiōne**: free money grants paid from the public treasury, on various accounts, to Athenian citizens, — a system begun under Pericles, and carried to excess by later politicians.

PAGE 10. — VII. 1. 4. **imperiō**: the regular word for the power of a military commander. *Cf.* § II, 3, l. 23.

2. 5. **Ex hīs**: "among these."

6. **opibus ēlātam**: "puffed up by its wealth."

cum must here, as often, be translated at the beginning of its clause.

8. **commeatū**: A. 243; B. 214; G. 390; H. 414.

vineīs . . . cōnstitūtīs: (as a protection to besiegers working close under the city wall).

3. 9. **in eō esset, ut**: "was on the point of."

10. **oppidō**: A. 249; B. 218, a; G. 407; H. 421.

11. **nēsciō quō = aliquō**. A. 332, c; B. 253, 6; G. 467, remark 1; H. 455, 2.

13. **utrīsque**: dative of reference. "Both made up their minds that."

14. **datum**: *sc.* **esse**.

4. 15. **dēterrērentur**: subjunctive of result, which follows expressions of accomplishment, like **quō factum est**.

17. **totidem . . . atque**: "just as many . . . as."

5. 21. **infectīs rēbus**: "with his mission unaccomplished."

PAGE 11. — 3. **Stēsagorās**: an error, as he had died before Miltiades went to the Chersonesus.

6. **Causā . . . absolūtus**: "when his case was tried, though acquitted of a capital offence."

5. **talentīs**: ablative of price. The talent was equal to about $1200.

6. **quantus**: agrees with **sūmptus**. The antecedent, if expressed, would be **tanta**, in apposition to **līs**.

Digitized by Google

7. **solvere**: compare our use of "solvent" and "insolvent" in financial matters.

VIII. 1. 10. **crīmine Pariō**: instrumental ablative. "Prosecuted under the charge concerning Paros." Compare the note on **pūgna Marathōnia**, § VI, 3, l. 21.

3. 18. **obtinuerat**: "had held," not "had obtained."

23. **potestāte perpetuā**: *cf.* note on § II, 3, "**dignitāte rēgiā**"; also on § III, 1, l. 2, "**perpetua imperia**" (under note on **singulārum**).

24. **ūsa est**: "has enjoyed."

4. 26. **cui** = **ut sibi**.

27. **auctōritās**: *sc.* **erat**.

nōbile: here not "noble," but "famous" (literally, "well known").

PAGE 12. — 2. **innoxium**: "(even though) guiltless."

II. THEMISTOCLES

I. 1. 4. **Neoclī**: B. 238; A. 218, d, and 234, d, 1; G. 359, remark 1; H. 391, II, 4.

Hūius: modifies **vitia**, which is further defined by **ineuntis adulēscentiae**. The pronoun **hīc** regularly, as here, refers to the principal person or thing of the preceding sentence.

6. **anteferātur**: clauses of result follow expressions of *attainment;* those of purpose, expressions which *aim at* attaining that which the purpose clause describes.

2. 7. **ōrdiendus**: Nepos says "*he* must be," instead of the less condensed, "the story of his life must be," etc.

9. **dūxit**: *sc.* **in mātrimōnium**.

10. **Quī cum**: "when he"; never, "who, when he.'

parentibus: this dative of agent shows that the disapproval felt by the parents of Alcibiades was involuntary, resulting from their *interest* in what he did, as though we should translate "did not commend himself in the eyes of his parents"; while the ablative of agent would imply that they deliberately passed judgment on his conduct — "was not approved by his parents."

11. **līberius**: A. 93, a; B. 240, 1; G. 297, 2; H. 444, 1.

Digitized by Google

PAGE 13.—**3.** 1. **eam**: refers to **contumēlia**.

3. **servīēns**: notice that "serving" would not describe the action of Themistocles, because it was done voluntarily and for his own benefit.

4. **cōntiōnem**: the Ecclesia, or Public Assembly, at Athens; which was its most powerful legislative body, and composed not of elected representatives, but of all citizens. The right of speaking in its meetings was open to all its members.

4. 6. **quae**: A. 243, e, remark; B. 218, 2, a; G. 406; H. 414, note 4.

7. **gerendīs**: contrasted with **excōgitandīs**, l. 5.

10. **Quō factum est ut**: a favourite mode of introducing a clause of result.

II. 1. 12. **capessendae**: A. 296; B. 339; G. 428; H. 543, 544

rei pūblicae: here not "the state," but "public business."

13. **bellō Corcȳraeō**: an historical error.

praetor: A. 176, b; B. 168; G. 205 and 206; H. 362 and II.

15. **reliquō tempore**: "for all time to come."

2. 16. **metallīs**: Athenian money, the standard throughout Greece on account of its purity, was coined from silver obtained at Laurium, in Southern Attica. The mines were very rich, and owned by the state.

17. **largītiōne magistrātuum**: see note on Miltiades, VI, **4**, l. 25.

18. **populō**: A. 227; B. 187; G. 346; H. 385.

The dative is used with this class of verbs to show that their objects are not merely acted upon in the manner described by the verb, but have some interest in the action.

19. **aedificārētur**: A. 331; B. 295; G. 546; H. 498.

effectā: A. 255; B. 227; G. 409; H. 431.

3. 20. **cōnsectandō**: A. 301; B. 338, and 4; G. 431; H. 542 and IV.

21. **quō**: refers, as often, to the action of the preceding sentence as a whole.

22. **bellī**: A. 218; B. 204; G. 374; H. 399.

4. 23. **salūtī**: dative of end or purpose.

24. **bellō Persicō**: see Historical Introduction, I.

Digitized by Google

26. **quantās**: this word after **tantus**, like **quālis** after **tālis**, must usually be rendered "as."

PAGE 14. — **5**. 1. **nāvium**: genitive of measure.

3. **peditum**: see note on the same ellipsis in Miltiades, IV, **1**, l. 9.

6. 7. **mīsērunt Delphōs cōnsultum**: do not attempt to supply an object to **mīsērunt**, but translate, "they sent to Delphi to ask."

8. **facerent**: A. 334; B. 300; G. 467; H. 519.

Dēlīberantibus: translate, "to the questioners" (*not* "those questioning," — a form of expression to be avoided).

9. **mūnīrent**: as the answer of the oracle was practically a command, **respondit** takes after it the purpose-subjunctive.

7. 10. **quō valēret**: literally, "in what direction this oracle had strength." Translate, "what the force of the oracle was."

12. **eum . . . līgneum**: order for translation, **eum enim mūrum līgneum ā deō sīgnificārī = eum enim esse illum mūrum līgneum quī ā deō sīgnificārētur.**

8. 14. **superiōrēs**: "those which they had before."

16. **arcem**: the Acropolis, which besides being the citadel bore several of the principal temples.

17. **prōcūranda**: *cf.* note on **tuenda**, Miltiades, III, **2**, l. 6.

18. **reliquum**: A. 193; B. 241; G. 291, remark 2; H. 440, notes 1 and 2.

III. **1**. 19. **cīvitātibus**: *cf.* note on **populō**, I, **2**, l. 17.

20. **dīmicārī**: verbs used impersonally have their subject in themselves. Translate, "for the battle to be fought."

22. **quī = ut eī**. It is generally more idiomatic to introduce purpose clauses simply with "to."

23. **vim**: usually means "force" in the singular, and "strength" (of body), as we say "powers," in the plural.

24. **sustinuērunt**: in English we should say "*could* not resist."

Leonidas and his men occupied a narrow pass, which they held against the Persians, until a traitor showed the enemy a path by which they could pass around and attack the Greeks in the rear.

Digitized by Google

2. 25. **commūnis**: Greece was made up of a number of independent and often hostile states. They combined, however, for defence against the Persian.

PAGE 15.—2. **nē**. By what particles would a negative clause of *result* be introduced?

3. 4. **locō**: **locus** is very frequently used in the locative ablative (without a preposition). Such expressions are relics of the older usage of the language.

IV. **1.** 11. **nūllīs . . . sacerdōtibus**: ablatives absolute.

2. 13. **Cūius . . . audērent**: translate in the following order: **cum classiāriī perterritī cūius** (render like **hūius**) **flammā manēre nōn audērent**.

14. **domōs**: regularly, as here, omits preposition with the accusative of limit.

16. **ūnus** = **sōlus**.

ūniversōs: translate so as to make a proper contrast with **dispersōs**.

parēs: "a match for."

esse: *sc.* **sē**.

18. **summae . . . praeerat**: "was commander-in-chief."

3. 19. **Quem**: translate after **movēret**, and as though **hunc**.

20. **vellet**: A. 342; B. 324; G. 663; H. 529, II.

PAGE 16.—1. **fidēlissimum**: the antecedent is often drawn into the relative clause in this manner.

suīs: refers to subject of principal verb, while **ēius** refers to **rēgem**.

2. **quī**, etc.: begins the quotation of the messages, as is shown by the moods without any word of saying (except **nūntiāret**) being expressed.

discessissent: quoted future perfect after secondary tense.

4. 4. **cōnfectūrum**: *sc.* **eum**. He said "**cōnficiēs**." See Grammar, under "Conditional Sentences in Indirect Discourse."

singulōs: "one at a time."

5. **brevī**: *sc.* **tempore**.

ūniversōs: "all together."

Digitized by Google

6. **oppressūrum**: not "oppress."
eō valēbat: "had this object." See note on II, **7**, l. 10.

5. 7. **barbarus**: *sc.* **rēx**. The Greeks called all foreigners barbarians.
8. **dolī**: A. 216, 3; B. 201, 2; G. 369; H. 397, 3.
9. **sibi**: contrasted with **hostibus**.
10. **ēius**: the emphatic position of this word implies a contrast with something like **hostium nāvēs**.

V. 1. 13. **Hīc . . . gesserat**: "although he had failed in this instance" (literally, "here").
15. **gradū**: do not connect with **eōdem**. Translate, "was forced to give way." The writer is thinking of the manœuvres of swordsmen.
17. **id agī**: "a plan was on foot."
19. **id(que)**. Verbs which, like **persuadeō**, take their object in the dative, may have a cognate accusative in addition. Translate, "convinced him of the truth of this."

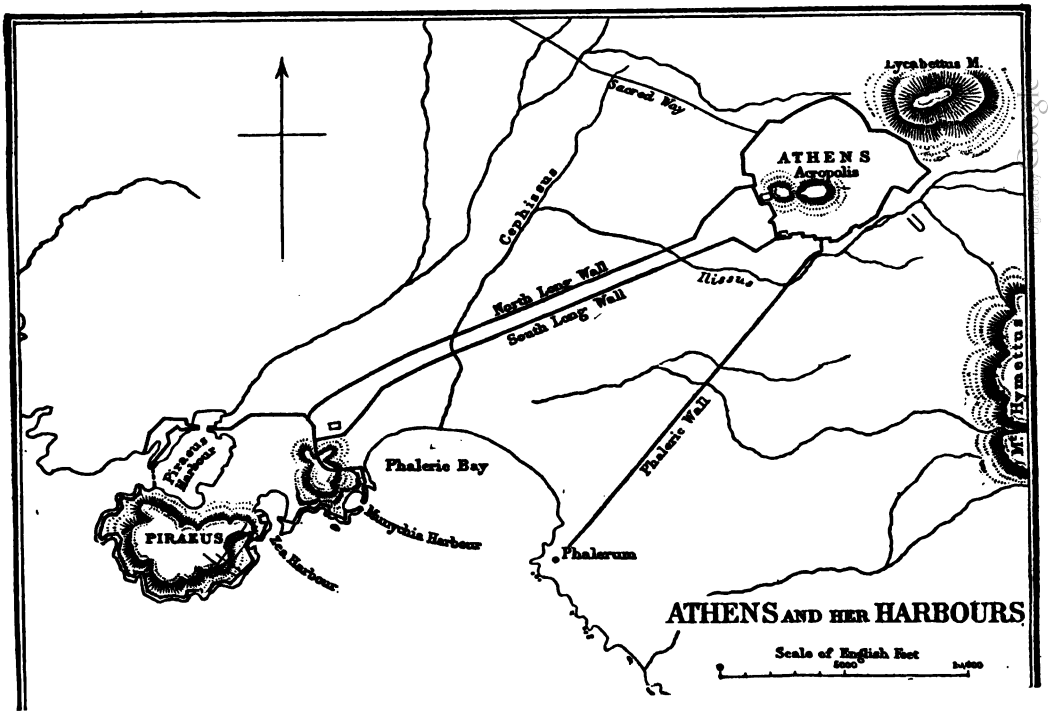
2. **quā**: *sc.* **viā** (though **quā** is practically an adverb).

3. 23. **prūdentiā** (= **prōvidentiā**, *foresight*): "astuteness."
24. **Haec**: *sc.* **est**.
25. **Nam**: most frequently introduces something explanatory of the previous sentence.
26. **post**: notice difference between Latin and English idiom: "within the memory of man."

PAGE 17. — VI. **1**. 2. **portū**: A. 249; B. 218, 1; G. 407; H. 421, 1. The Athenians used the Phalerum as their first harbour, because marshy ground lay between Athens and the much better port of Piraeus.
4. **triplex**: it consisted of the Piraeus proper and the smaller harbours of Munychia and Zea.
iīs(que) = **tālibus**. See note on **eā**, Miltiades I, **1**, l. 3.

2. 6. **Īdem**: "he also." Frequently so rendered.
7. **restituit**: they had been levelled by the Persians.
perīculō: ablative of manner.
8. **causam**: "excuse."
9. **quā**: *sc.* **causā**. Ablative of cause.
12. **aedificantēs** = **quīn aedificārent**. Or translate, "tried to stop the Athenians in their building."

Digitized by Google


Lycabettus M.
Sacred Way
ATHENS
Acropolis
Cephissus
North Long Wall
South Long Wall
Ilissus
Hymettus
Phaleric Wall
Phaleric Bay
Piraeus Harbour
PIRAEUS
Munychia Harbour
Zea Harbour
Phalerum
ATHENS AND HER HARBOURS
Scale of English Feet
5000
10000

3. aliō: adverbial. "Had a far different object." What is the literal rendering?

13. **atque**: A. 247, d; B. 341, c; G. 643; H. 459, 2.

16. **sibi . . . fore**: "that they would have." A. 231; B. 190; G. 349; H. 387.

4. 18. **struī**: use the form for continued action; "walls were building."

19. **fierī**: A. 331, a; B. 331, II; G. 423, 2, note 6; H. page 310, footnote 1; *cf.* 498.

20. **His praesentibus**: "as long as these were on the ground."

PAGE 18.— **5.** 2. **prīmō**: notice that **prīmō** means "at first," while **prīmum** would mean "first" (in order), with usually **deinde**, "next," "then," to follow, concluding, if necessary, with **dēnique**, "last."

3. **tuendō**: A. 299 and 234; B. 338, 2, a, and 192; G. 429 and 359; H. 541, II, and 391.

5. **facerent**: in the indirect discourse, commands are expressed by the subjunctive.

locō: see note on **populō**, II, **2**, l. 17.

VII. **1.** 12. **quam**: A. 93, b; B. 240, 3; G. 303; H. 170, 2, (2).

causam: "(as) an excuse."

2. 14. **fierī**: "was going on."

eum: refers to Themistocles.

17. **ephorōs**: five magistrates in the Spartan state who served as a check on the two kings and who held much of the administrative power. Their name is a Greek word meaning "overseers."

19. **falsa . . . dēlāta**: "that false reports had been brought." The student will find it convenient to notice how frequently **ferō** and its compounds mean "say," "tell,"—the fundamental idea being, of course, the *bringing* of tidings.

20. **illōs** is the subject and **virōs** the object of **mittere**.

fidēs habēre is equivalent to **confīdere**, and hence has the construction of A. 227; B. 187; G. 346; H. 385.

21. **quī . . . explōrārent**: A. 317, 2; B. 282, 2; G. 630; H. 497, I.

22. **retinērent**: he said, "**mē retinēte.**"

3. eī: dative of reference. **mōrem gerere (alicui)**: "to follow one's advice."

Digitized by Google

fūncti . . . honōribus: as they had been thus tried in public office, they answered to the requirement of men, "**quibus fidēs habērētur**," l. 20.

24. **iussit**: what is the construction after other verbs of commanding?

25. **prius**: not to be translated until the **quam** of the next line is reached.

ut nē is less common than **nē** in negative clauses of purpose.

26. **ipse**: see note on Miltiades, III, 5, l. 20 (**ipsīs**).

esset remissus: for the tense and mode of the direct form see A. 327; B. 291, 292; G. 574, 577; H. 520.

4. 27. **magistrātūs**: refers to the ephors.

PAGE 19.—2. **līberrimē professus est**: "made a clean breast of the matter."

suō: **suus**, like **sē**, generally refers to the subject of the leading verb.

3. **quod**: as though **id quod**—"a thing which."

iūs gentium is the regular expression for "international law."

4. **pūblicōs**, etc.: the greater gods were worshipped by the community, rather than by the individual. This would be especially true of the **deī pūblicī**—gods worshipped by all Greeks—and the **deī patriī**—the gods who had peculiar charge of some particular state. The **penātēs** were guardian deities of the home, and their worship was entirely an affair of the family.

Notice the conjunctions in this clause. **-que** connects the divinities which are alike in kind, while **ac** introduces the different order of the **penātēs**.

4. 4. **quō facilius**: A. 317, b; B. 282, a; G. 545, 2; H. 492, II, 2.

5. 7. **oppositum**: not "attracted" from the gender of **urbem** to that of **prōpūgnāculum**, but belonging with it. The sense is, "the city is as a breastwork thrown up in the way of the barbarians."

8. **bis**: at Marathon and Salamis.

fēcisse naufragium: had suffered defeat. What is the literal meaning?

6. 10. **intuērentur**: in all likelihood subjunctive also in the direct form. See A. 320 and e; B. 283 and 3; G. 631; H. 517 (*cf.* 503).

Digitized by Google

10. **ipsōrum**: used here, as frequently, as indirect reflexive, to refer to a subject other than that of the principal clause. **sē**, on the contrary, in l. 10, refers to the main subject, Themistocles.

12. **recipere**: not "receive," which is generally expressed by **accipere**, while **recipere** has the idea of *recovering* something formerly in one's possession.

13. **remitterent**: A. 339; B. 316; G. 652; H. 523 and III.

PAGE 20.—VIII. 1. 2. **ob** means "on account of" (causal); **quō** may be either causal or instrumental.

3. **testulārum suffrāgiis**: "ostracism" (literally, "potsherd-votes"). At Athens, when the prominence of two public men seemed likely to cause a deadlock or other difficulty, the people were called together and voted for the banishment of one or the other. Originally the ballot used was an oyster-shell, Gk. *ostrakon*, whence the name; afterwards a tile or potsherd was used. A man was not ostracised unless he received at least six thousand votes. The banishment lasted for ten years, but involved neither confiscation of property nor permanent loss of civic rights. In later times, through abuse and evasion, the defects of ostracism began to appear, and the custom fell into disuse.

2. 4. **Hīc**: adverbial. Translate with **vīveret**.

7. **ad Graeciam opprimendam**: A. 300; B. 338, 3; G. 432; H. 541, III, and note 2. Do not translate **opprimō** in such connections by "oppress."

8. **fēcisset**: A. 321; B. 286, 1; G. 539–541; H. 516.

3. **Hōc crīmine damnātus**: "judged guilty of this charge."

12. **sē**: refers to Themistocles.

13. **Molossūm**: A. 40, e; B. 25, 6; G. 33, 4; H. 52, 3. The Molossians were the strongest of the tribes which inhabited Epirus, or Northwestern Greece. One of their later kings was Pyrrhus, who made war on the Romans.

14. **hospitium**: in early times, when all strangers were looked on as enemies, travellers in foreign lands were not safe unless protected by the hospitality of some native of the country. To secure this protection or *hospitium* they had to be recommended to their host either on the score of previous acquaintance or by a mutual friend. Themistocles, not having this right, took the measures to ensure his safety described in the text.

Digitized by Google

4. 15. **in praesentiā**: "for the time being."
quō: see note on VII, **4**, l. 4.
16. **religiōne**: not "religion."
sē: refers to Themistocles, but the subject of **tuērētur** is **rēx**.
17. **sacrārium**: a private oratory or shrine, probably the place where the images of the household gods were kept.
19. **datā dextrā**: among the Greeks to clasp hands was the mark of a pledge, not, as with us, of greeting only. They did not "shake hands."
20. **quam**: translate as though "**et eam (fidem)**."

5. 23. **tūtō** = **tūtē**.
25. **esset**: A. 341; B. 323; G. 662; H. 528, 1.

6. 26. **nautīs**: the dative of agent is used with the passive of **videō** and its equivalents. What are its other uses?
28. **sibi**: compare note on **parentibus**, I, **2**, l. 10.
pervēnisset (also **cōnservāsset**, page 21, l. 2): A. 337, 3; B. 319; G. 656, 3; H. 527, 2.

PAGE 21.—2. **sit**: A. 334; B. 300; G. 467; H. 529, I.

7. 3. **virī**: objective genitive. Render with "for," not "of," so as to preserve the English idiom.
4. **diem noctemque**: "a day and a night," not simply, "day and night."
7. **Cui**: *i.e.* to the captain.

IX. **1.** 9. **ita**: "as follows."
11. **aetāte**: ablative of specification.
proximus dē: note the difference in idiom. The idea of the Latin is "nearest *from the point of view of* those," etc.
13. **ēiusdem**: "(a citizen of) the same," etc.

2. 15. **Themistoclēs**: the form of the verb makes it unnecessary for him to say, "**Ego Themistoclēs**."
quī . . . intulī: A. 198; B. 250; G. 614; H. 445.

3. 18. **Īdem**: "I also." This pronoun has often this force.
multō plūra: "many more"; literally, "more by much."
19. **ipse**: supply **coepī**, and see on **Themistoclēs**, l. 15.
20. **proeliō**: A. 255; B. 227; G. 409; H. 431.

Digitized by Google

22. **agī**: see note on same idiom, V, 1, l. 17.
23. **quō**: "and by this."

PAGE 22. — **4.** 2. **annuum**: the adjective is often equivalent to a genitive; "a year's time."
eōque trānsāctō: "and when this has passed."

X. 1. 4. **animī māgnitūdinem**: often, more briefly, **māgnanimitātem**.
8. **dicātur**: Latin usually prefers the personal "he is said" to the impersonal "it is said that he."

2. 10. **multa**: *not* "promised many things," but "made many promises." Cognate accusatives are always to be so treated in translation.
grātissimumque illud: "and what was especially pleasing, (that) if," etc. For moods and tenses, see Grammar under "Conditional Sentences in Indirect Discourse."
11. **suīs**: see note on VII, **4**, l. 2.
ūtī: not "use."
12. **illum**: to whom must this refer?
mūneribus: ablative of means. "Presented with."
13. **Asiam**: this, to a Roman, meant Asia Minor.

3. 16. **quae** = **ut eae**.
17. **redībant**: indicative, because an explanatory note by the author, and no part of the quotation. Translate (as of revenue), "came in."
20. **nostram**: this and **nōs** are constantly used in Latin for **meus** and **ego**, like our "editorial 'we,'" only much more freely.
21. **oppidum**: notice how the clauses balance:

sepulcrum — **statua** / **prope** — **in** / **oppidum** — **forō** } **Māgnēsiae**.

4. 23. **apud plērōsque**: "*in the accounts* given by many"; while **ā plērīsque** would mean simply "*by* many." **plērōsque** is used as in Praefatio, **1**, l. 1.
24. **auctōrem**: "as an authority."
25. **morbō mortuum**: "died in his bed."

Digitized by Google

PAGE 23.—1. **praestāre**: used in same sense in VIII, 4, l. 20.

5. 2. **sepulta**: *cf.* p. 22, l. 21. His body would have been interred at Magnesia, immediately after his death, then disinterred, and taken to Athens.

3. **prōditiōnis**: the crime of which one is condemned may be put either in the genitive or the ablative.

4. **memoriae prōdidit**: "has informed us."

III. ARISTIDES

I. 1. 6. **Themistoclī**: see note on **Neoclī**, Themistocles, I, 1, l. 5.

prīncipātū: a position nearly akin to that of the leader of a dominant political party in England or Canada; only, from the extreme democracy of the Athenian constitution, it did not of necessity involve holding any particular public office.

7. **namque**: see note on Themistocles, V, 3, l. 25. The general fact of their rivalry is mentioned as an explanation of this particular instance.

2. 8. **quantō . . . innocentiae**: "what an advantage a smooth tongue had over a fair reputation."

10. **abstinentiā**: not "abstinence." Determine the sense from the context.

ūnus: "he was the only one who."

11. **quidem**: serves to emphasize **quem**: "at least that I have heard of."

audierimus: A. 342; B. 324; G. 663; H. 529, II, note 1.

13. **testulā**: see note on **testulārum suffrāgiīs**, Themistocles, VIII, 1, l. 3.

illā: when this word follows its noun, it usually means, as here, "the well known."

exiliō: see note on **pecūniā**, Miltiades, VII, 5, l. 4.

3. 14. **Quī quidem cum**: "now when he."

15. **cēdens**: "as he was going away."

PAGE 24.—2. **dīcitur**: *cf.* note on **dīcātur**, Themistocles, X, 1, l. 8.

3. **poenā**: A. 245, a; B. 226, 2; G. 397, note 2; H. 421, III.

Digitized by Google

5. 7. **lēgitimam**: see note on Ostracism, Themistocles, VIII, **1**, l. 3.

9. **quam**: for **postquam**.

II. **1.** 11. **pūgnae**: dative after intransitive compound of **inter**. **Salamīna** is the Greek form of the third declension accusative.

13. **Īdem**: see note on Themistocles, VI, **2**, l. 6.

2. 18. **multa**: *sc.* **facta**.

20. **quō duce**: "under whose command." Ablative absolute (= **quō dūcente**).

21. **summa . . . maritimī**: "control of the navy."

3. 24. **intemperantiā**: puffed up by his successes, Pausanias had assumed the dress and manners of a Persian despot.

27. **ducēs sibi**: "(as) their leaders." **Sibi**, the dative of reference, can here best be rendered like a possessive.

PAGE 25.—III. **1.** 2. **cōnārentur**: this tense and mood makes the phrase equivalent to "if (as they thought) they should try," etc. ("Implied," or "informal" indirect discourse.)

4. **daret**: subjunctive of indirect question depending on **cōnstitueret**. Translate the clauses in the order, **Aristīdēs . . . cōnstitueret, quantum . . . daret, ad . . . comparandōs**.

7. **voluērunt**: "appointed." For further information about the Delian Confederacy, see the Historical Introduction.

2. 8. **quā . . . abstinentiā**: ablative of quality. *Cf.* Miltiades, II, **3**, l. 22; VIII, **3**, l. 23.

fuerit: A. 287; B. 267; G. 511; H. 492.

9. **quam (id) quod**: "than the fact that." A. 333 and **a**; B. 299; G. 524, 525; H. 540, IV.

11. **quī**: an old ablative from the stem **qui-**. "Scarcely anything was left wherewith to bury him."

3. 12. **pūblicō**: "at the expense of the state."

13. **dōtibus**: dowry was a necessary condition in the marriage of an Athenian woman, and the match was arranged by friends, without much regard to the bride's preferences. Notice that **et collocārentur** must be translated immediately after **alerentur**.

Digitized by Google

14. **post . . . expulsus**: "four years after." The sense is, "after Themistocles' exile had *lasted through* (force of the accusative) its fourth year." **Annō quartō postquam** would mean any time after the fourth year had begun.

Compare **sextō ferē annō**, at the end of I.

IV. LYSANDER

PAGE 26.—I. 1. 3. **bellum**: see the Historical Introduction.

2. 5. **id**: object of **cōnsecūtus sit.**

6. **virtūte**: study this word. In l. 2 it meant "merit" or "worth"; here, "bravery," that is, "manfulness," its original meaning. *Cf.* also Praefatio, **1**, "**in ēius virtūtibus**," where it is equivalent to "points of excellence."

immodestiā: **modestus** means observing a **modus**, "limit." Hence **immodestiā** is applicable to the laxity of discipline here described.

7. **dictō**: when **audiō** means "obey," it takes the dative.

imperātōribus, being less closely connected with **audientēs** than **dictō**, may be classified as dative of reference. Translate like a genitive.

9. **Quō factō = postquam igitur id factum est.**

3. 12. **in māximam odium Graeciae pervēnerint**: "won for themselves the most bitter hatred of Greece."

4. 15. **impotentem . . . refringerint**: "break in pieces the enfeebled power of the Athenians." The battle of Aegospotami practically ended Athenian supremacy, but the following measures of Lysander were intended to prevent any possibility of Athens' reviving.

18. **cīvitātēs**: the members of the Delian League.

19. **cum . . . simulāret**: "although he pretended." The object of the Spartans was to crush the power of Athens, not necessarily to acquire her territory.

5. 21. **studuissent**: A. 320; B. 283; G. 631; H. 503, I.

ēiectīs: *sc.* **iīs** as an antecedent of **quī**. Translate with **undique.**

Digitized by Google

PAGE 27. — 2. **omnium rērum**: "*over* everything."
committeret: subjunctive of purpose.
3. **ēius** refers to Lysander; **illīus** being used of the same person, in the next line, for the sake of variety and emphasis.
hospitiō: see note on this word in Themistocles, VIII.
4. **continērētur**: same construction as **studuissent**, above.
fidē: construe with **cōnfirmārat**.

II. 1. 6. **decemvirāli potestāte**: this species of government was called by the Greeks a *decarchy*, *i.e.* the rule of ten.
9. **plūra ēnumerandō**: "by telling too many anecdotes."

2. 12. **praecipuā fidē**: ablative of quality; but translate, "had been especially loyal."
13. **solērent**: A. 308; B. 303; G. 597; H. 510.
15. **occultāsset**: quotation of his thought, "**nisi occultāverō**."
futūrum ut . . . dīlāberentur: this periphrasis for the future infinitive passive is far more common than the supine with **īrī**. The latter would properly mean, "a movement was on foot to ruin him," the use of **īrī** corresponding to our "going to."
The last part of this chapter has been lost; but from other sources we know that the Spartans, annoyed by Lysander's misrule, decided to take away his power over the subject cities.

III. 1. 18. **iī**: the ephors.
19. **Quō dolōre**: translate, "chagrin *at* this."
20. **tollere**: the expression **iniit cōnsilia** is equivalent to **cōnstituit**, for instance, which would take a complementary infinitive. But it would have been more usual to say, **cōnsilia tollendī**.
23. **Prīmum**: see note on Themistocles, VI, **5**, l. 2.

2. 24. **Dōdōnaeum** (*sc.* **ōrāculum**): a famous oracle of Zeus in Epirus, though not so renowned as that of Apollo at Delphi. The priests of the oracles were in a position to have extraordinary knowledge of events in all parts of the world, and thus exercised a powerful political as well as moral and religious influence. The part they played in the planting of colonies will be recalled from the story of Miltiades.
26. **solveret**: direct, "**solvam**."

Digitized by Google

PAGE 28. — **3. 5. quod . . . cōnātus esset**: subjunctive, because a quoted reason.

4. 7. Orchomeniīs . . . subsidiō: see note on **nōminī . . . turpitūdine**, Praefatio.

5. 8. Quam: modifies **vērē**; **secus, iūdicātum foret.** The latter phrase has the construction of apodosis of past contrary-to-fact condition; "might have been."

9. **indiciō**: see note on **Orchomeniīs . . . subsidiō**, above.

11. **Lacedaemoniīs**: A. 227; B. 187; G. 346; H. 385.

13. **ut deūm**, etc.: the "**sententia**" is the oracle which he hoped his money would buy for him.

14. **habitūrum**: see note on Praefatio, **1, 1, fore.**

15. **eī**: "for him" (not "to him").

Cleōn: a professional rhetorician. The Spartans had no interest in eloquence or learning, but on this very account they were the more susceptible to the influence of a cunningly devised speech.

IV. **1.** 19. **multa**: see note on Themistocles, X, **2**, l. 10; "**had** performed many acts of cruelty and greed."

21. **perlātum**: impersonal; "news had been brought." The **per** gives an idea of distance, as though it were "all the way."

ephorīs would have meant simply "*for* the ephors," and perhaps caused confusion with **sibi**; but in **ad ephorōs** the accusative plainly shows that the testimonial was deliberately *directed towards* them.

24. **scrīberet**: depending (like **daret**) on **petiit.**

ēius: how would this possessive be expressed if Lysander were the person referred to?

2. 25. **Huīc ille**: since pronouns in English are not so finely distinguished as in Latin, in translating it is often best, for clearness' sake, to substitute the noun which one of the pronouns represents.

PAGE 29. — **1. sīgnātur**: A. 276, e, and 328; B. 243, I and III; G. 229, remark, and 572; H. 467, IV, and 519.

alterum: why more appropriate than **alium**?

3. 6. **magistrātum**: *i.e.* the board of ephors.

7. **locō**: "to serve as." Literally?

Digitized by Google

8. **summōtō = postquam iussus erat exīre.**
9. **legendum = ut (ab eō) legerētur.**

V. ALCIBIADES

I. **1.** 12. **experta**: *sc.* **esse**, and see A. 185, a; B. 168; G. 205, 206; H. 362. **possit** is present as denoting a general truth.
13. **memoriae prōdidērunt = scrīpsērunt.**
14. **nihil**: more emphatic than **nēmō.**

2. 15. **amplissimā cīvitāte**: in this expression, as in **mediō colle, summus mōns**, and the like, the adjective contains the main idea, and must be translated by a noun; "during the most glorious period of the state."
18. **imperātor summus**: "commander-in-chief."
disertus: *sc.* **tam.**
19. **valēret**: "ranked." Literally?
20. **ōris** would refer to the tone of his voice; **ōrātionis**, to his rhetoric. Notice the conjunction used.

PAGE 30.—**3.** 2. **līberālis**: notice carefully the derivation of this word. It means more than "liberal."
splendidus . . . vītā . . . victū: "magnificent . . . habits . . . style of living."
3. **temporibus . . . serviēns**: "adapting himself to circumstances."

II. **1.** 9. **prīvignus**: a mistake. Pericles was his great-uncle.
11. **linguā**: see note on Miltiades, § III, **2**, l. 4.
12. **vellet**: A. 308, a; B. 304, 2; G. 597, remark 1; H. 510, note 2.

PAGE 31.—III. **2.** 3. **exīret**: A. 327; B. 292; G. 577; H. 520.
Hermae: square stone pillars bearing the head of Hermes. The Romans called him Mercurius. He was the god of roads; and these terminal statues, as they are called, were to be found everywhere through the city.

3. 6. **Hōc**: translate in connection with **esse factum.**
9. **multitūdinī**: dative of reference.

Digitized by Google

4. 11. **opprimeret**: subjunctive ("integral part"—"attraction"), because simply an expansion of **existeret**. It is thus equivalent to **et nē ea vīs opprimeret.**

14. **operā forēnsī**: *i.e.* by acting as their advocate in lawsuits.

5. 16. **prōdisset**: see note on **opprimeret**, above.

6. 21. **mystēria**: carefully guarded rites, performed at Eleusis, near Athens. It is believed that, in connection with the myth of Demeter and Persephone, the planting and growth of the seed was made a symbol of death and immortality. There were other mysteries, but these, the Eleusinian, were the most important.

22. **mōre**: ablative of respect.

IV. **1.** 25. **cōntiōne**: see note on Aristides, § I, **3**, l. 4. Besides their legislative duties, the members of the Athenian assembly also acted as jurors, the whole body of citizens being divided into large groups, called dicasteries, any one of which, with its presiding archon, constituted a court.

PAGE 32.—2. **vellent**: direct, **vultis**.

praesente: *sc.* **sē**.

habērētur: the subjunctive, after verbs of asking, commanding, and the like, is frequently found without **ut**, this being probably the original construction.

3. **invidiae crīmine**: "an accusation due to ill will."

2. 4. **quiēscendum**: impersonal. *Sc.* **sibi** (**esse**).

nocērī: impersonal. "Not possible for injury to be done him." See A. 230; B. 138, 4; G. 208, 2; H. 301, 1.

5. **intellegēbant**: notice the use of the indicative, implying that the statement is made on the author's own authority and is no part of the sentence depending on **dēcrēvērunt.**

6. **exīsset**: their thought was "**quo exierit.**" *Cf.* the preceding note.

3. 10. **magistrātū**: not necessarily any particular magistrate, but, as we should say, "the government."

In this sentence notice with great care the subjunctives depending on **cum**, so as not to begin the principal clause too soon.

11. **esset . . . spē**: "began to feel very confident."

Digitized by Google

12. **prōvinciae**: *i.e.* the work of subduing Sicily.
13. **nōluit**: "did not like."
trirēmem: the "Salaminia," one of the two state barges of Athens.

4. 14. **Thūriōs**: an Athenian colony on the site of the once great and wealthy city of Sybaris.
18. **subdūxit**: **sub** in composition often conveys the idea of secrecy or stealth.

5. 20. **capitis damnātum**: *cf.* Miltiades, § VII, **6**, l. 4, "**capitis absolūtus**." The crime of which a person is accused (or declared innocent) may be expressed either by the genitive or the ablative.
21. **id quod**: "a thing which"; the most idiomatic way of referring to a preceding clause, though the omission of **id** in such connections is not uncommon. *Cf.* note on Aristides, § III, **2**, l. 9.
ūsū (= **ūsuī**) **vēnerat**: literally, "had come into use," *i.e.* "had happened."
22. **Eumolpidās**: the Eumolpidae were hereditary priests of Demeter at Eleusis. Their ancestor, Eumolpos, was believed to have instituted the Eleusinian mysteries. See note on § III, **6**, l. 21.
coāctōs: *sc.* **esse** (depending on **audīvit**).
sē: refers to subject of leading verb.
24. **incīsum** is merely an adjective descriptive of **exemplum**; **esse** belongs with **positum**.
25. **pūblicō**: *sc.* **locō**.

6. 26. **praedicāre**: not "predict."
27. **inimīcōs**: distinguish from **hostēs** in the next line.
quī eīdem essent: "who were at the same time."

PAGE 33.— 3. **pāruisse**: "followed the dictates of."

7. 7. **Iōniam**: the general name for the group of Greek cities on the south-central coast of Asia Minor. Being of the same blood as the Athenians, they were her natural allies.

V. **1.** 11. **sunt facti**: "did they become."
14. **ipsīs**: **ā sē** might, as far as form goes, have referred to Alcibiades; but **ipsis** is perfectly clear.

Digitized by Google

15. **tempus**: "opportunity."
interficiundi: Nepos occasionally uses this older form of the gerund, in place of that in **-endus**.

2. 16. **Id . . . potuit**: "Alcibiades could not be kept ignorant of this very long." A. 239, d, and note; B. 178, 1, e; G. 339, remark 3; H. 374, note 1.
17. **eā**: see note on Miltiades, § I, **1**, l. 3.

PAGE 34. — 1. **praefectum**: *i.e.* the "satrap," or governor of one of the twenty proviuces into which the Persian empire was divided.

3. 2. **Cūius . . . pervēnisset**: "when he had become his intimate friend."
3. Order for translation: **et Athēniēnsium opēs senēscere, male gestīs rēbus in Siciliā** ("through mismanagement of their operations in Sicily").
6. **Samum**: the island of Samos, on account of its commanding position, was made the naval headquarters of Athens during the latter part of the Peloponnesian war.
The army of Athens had great political power because it was not a body of mercenaries, but composed of Athenian citizens of all ranks.
8. **quō**: like **quālis** after **tālis**, **quantus** after **tantus**, and **quot** after **tot**, **quī** after **īdem** must frequently be rendered "as."

4. The explanation of this paragraph is as follows: The oligarchic party at Samos, led by Pisander, did not at first find it expedient to recall Alcibiades; but later, the Athenian democracy having been destroyed and an oligarchy of four hundred set up in its place, the state was so badly administered that the more moderate oligarchs — among them Thrasybulus — looked upon Alcibiades as their only possible deliverer, and so summoned him back.
10. **per**: "through the efforts of."
12. **suffrāgante**: "on the recommendation of."
13. Observe the contrasts — the mere *taking back* by the *army* with the *restoration to citizenship* by the *people*.
parī imperiō: "with equal rank."
15. **in**: see note on Miltiades, § V, **1**, l. 7.

Digitized by Google

6. 21. **recēperat**: see note on Themistocles, § VII, **6**, l. 12.
24. **neque minus multās = totidem.**

7. 26. **onustī . . . locuplētātō**: a good illustration of the rule that the ablative absolute never refers to the subject of the sentence.
27. **māximīs . . . gestīs**: "having accomplished the most important results."

PAGE 35. — VI. **1.** 1. Order: **cum obviam hīs.**
2. 4. **populō**: see note on § IV, **2**, l. 4, **nocērī.**
5. **et**: "(that) both."
6. **exercitum āmissum**: "the loss of the army."
9. **expulissent**: what would the indicative signify here?
11. **parēs**: **pār** and **impār** are regularly used to denote "a match for" and "no match for."
3. 13. **rēbus**: not "things."
15. **id quod**: *cf.* note on § IV, **5**, l. 21.
16. **corōnīs**: ablative of means ("was presented *with*"). The **taenia** was a ribbon or band fastened about the heads of priests and victims for sacrifice, of the images of the gods, or, as here, of any one on whom a sacred distinction was conferred.
4. 20. **astū**: the city proper, four miles from the port of Piraeus, where he had landed.
21. **quīn**: A. 319, d; B. 284, 3; G. 552, 3; H. 504.
24. **sacrilegiī**: A. 220; B. 208; G. 378; H. 409, II.
5. 25. **pūblicō**: by decree of the assembly.

PAGE 36. — VII. **1.** 1. **nōn nimis**: "none too."
3. **rēs pūblica**: "administration."
unīus: *sc.* **ēius.**
Be careful, in all such sentences having a number of subordinate clauses, to keep the distinction very clear between them and the principal clause or clauses.
7. **Cȳmēn**: Alcibiades attacked the town because it would not pay tribute.
minus ex sententiā: "not much to their liking."
8. **nihil . . . nōn . . . posse**: "nothing which he could not."
2. 11. **accidit**: this refers, not to the expression just preceding, but, as the next clause shows, to **omnia . . . tribuerant.**

Digitized by Google

12. **corruptum = quod corruptus esset.**

rēge: unless otherwise designated, "king" always meant the king of Persia to the Greeks of this period.

3. 13. **māximē**: construe with **fuisse**: "was especially unfortunate for him." **Malō** is the dative of end or purpose.

16. **opibus**: distinguish carefully the different meanings of this word, and do not confound it with **operibus**.

17. **absentī**: A. 229; B. 188, d; G. 345, remark 1; H. 385, II, 2. Such uses of the dative will give no difficulty, if it be remembered that when something is done "for" or "to" a person, it may be done either to benefit or injure him. Compare "I'll black his eye for him," and "He opened the door for me."

18. **locum**: accusative, because the Latin feels more sensitively than does the English the implied idea of motion.

PAGE 37. — **4.** 3. **primus**: *sc.* **cīvis.**

Graecae cīvitātis: "a Grecian state," not, "the state of Greece."

5. 5. **crēverat . . . pepererat**: pluperfect as being completed before the events described in § VIII.

VIII. **1.** 8. **Neque**: be careful in rendering this word. "And yet he could not."

9. **Aegos flūmen**: usually called **Aegos potamī**, two Greek words meaning "Goat River."

13. **dūceret**: "prolong."

ipsīs: *i.e.* **Lacedaemoniīs.** *Cf.* the use in Miltiades, § III, **5**, l. 20.

14. **Athēniēnsibus**: dative, not ablative absolute.

2. 15. **erat**: also depends upon **quod.**

16. **praesente vulgō**: "in the presence of all the soldiers."

17. **vellent**: what would the direct form be?

19. **eō . . . quod**: ("for this reason — that"), a frequent correlation.

4. 25. **Alcibiade receptō**: translate as though "**sī Alcibiadēs receptus esset.**"

26. **nūllīus mōmentī**: genitive of quality. What other case might have been used?

27. **ēvēnisset**: direct, **ēvēnerit.**

Digitized by Google

PAGE 38. — 2. **futūrum reum**: "would be held responsible."

5. 5. **immodestiā**: see note on Lysander, § I, **2**, l. 6.

6. 8. "For when Lysander"; not, "For Lysander, when he."

9. **praedātum**: the supine, used after a verb of motion, to express purpose.

10. **tempus reī gerendae**: "opportunity for action."

11. **dēlēvit**: "put an end to."

PAGE 39. — IX. **3.** 4. **hūmānitāte**: not "humanity." The word denotes the quality of a **homō**, in the highest sense, and may here be rendered "charm of manner."

6. **castrum**: distinguish from the plural.

4. 8. **victās servīre**: a favourite use of the perfect passive participle. Translate as though "**vincī et servīre**."

5. 12. **cōnsectūrum**: *cf.* note on Praefatio, **1**, l. 1; **fore**.

13. **conveniundī**: see note on § V, **1**, l. 15.

habuisset: as far as form goes, this may represent either an original pluperfect subjunctive or a future-perfect indicative. How can we determine which it is?

14. **Cȳrum**: the younger brother of King Artaxerxes, and the hero of Xenophon's Anabasis.

eī: *i.e.* **rēgī**.

15. **aperuisset**: *cf.* note on **habuisset**, above.

16. **initūrum**: "would come into."

X. **1.** 17. **mōlīrētur**: A. 227; B. 260; G. 277, 1; H. 468. Generally speaking, the idea of *continuance* belongs to this tense, both in indicative and subjunctive.

19. **tyrannī**: the government of Athens was now in the hands of thirty men, known as the Thirty Tyrants.

certōs = fidēlēs: **certōs** is properly a participle of **cernō**, which means "to sift, select," etc.

23. **suās rēs gestās**: "his work."

persequerētur: direct, **illum** (*i.e.* **Alcibiadem**) **persequere**.

2. 24. **accūrātius sibi agendum**: "he must enter on more definite negotiations."

26. **quae . . . convēnissent**: "the agreements made."

Digitized by Google

PAGE 40.—**3.** 1. **Nōn tulit**: "would not put up with."
3. **ad . . . interficiendum** = **quī** (or **ut**) **interficerent**.

4. 9. **cōnficerent**: *sc.* **hunc** as object.

5. 11. **etsī**: looks forward to **subālāre tēlum ēripuit**.
14. **voluerat**: not "wished," but "been willing."
15. **iubet**: A. 331, a; B. 295, a; G. 423, note 6 (*cf.* 546); H. p. 310, footnote 1; *cf.* 536, II, note.
in praesentiā: "at hand."

6. 20. **contectum**: *sc.* **eum**.
21. **mortuum**: translate so as to bring out the contrast with **vīvum**.

PAGE 41.—XI. **1.** 1. **īnfāmātum**: "(though) defamed."
3. **aliquantō**: ablative of degree of difference.
4. **quī quidem**: "in fact, these."
5. **nēsciō quō**: see note on Miltiades, § VII, **3**, l. 11.

2. 7. **amplius**: "in addition."
cum: "as." Notice that **splendōre** is used as appropriate for one born **splendidissimā cīvitāte**.

3. 10. **expulsus**: translate as though **expulsus esset et**.
studiīs . . . īnservisse: "devoted himself to their pursuits."
11. **labōre**: refers to athletic contests. Probably a translation of the Greek *ἀγών*.

4. 14. **quōrum mōribus**: translate the ablative by "according to."
15. **patientiā**: "endurance."

6. 25. **reliquōs**: what noun is to be supplied? See title, page 1.

VI. EPAMINONDAS

PAGE 42.—I. The language of this paragraph should be compared with that of the Praefatio.

1. 2. **scrībimus**: "(begin to) write." The inceptive present.
praecipienda: *sc.* **esse**.
4. **ipsīs**: "in their own eyes."

Digitized by Google

2. 6. **nostrīs mōribus**: *cf.* Praefatio, **4**, l. 7.
abesse ā persōnā: "do not agree with the character."
7. **quae omnia**: "and yet all these."

3. 9. **exprimere imāginem**: the expression literally means to press out or mould a likeness, as in clay. "Portray his character," would be nearer the English idiom.
11. **pertineat**: subjunctive of characteristic.
eam dēclārandam: "making it distinct."

4. 13. **quibus . . . quibus**: notice the difference between the ablatives of means and agency.
15. **sī qua alia**: "whatever else."
memoriā: *cf.* note on Praefatio, **1**, l. 2.

PAGE 43.—II. **1**. 1. **patre**: ablative of source.
honestō: ablative of quality. See note on Praefatio, **3**, l. 1.
2. **iam ā**: "even from the time of."
3. The full expression would be **sīc autem (est) ērudītus ut nēmō Thēbānus magis (ērudītus est)**.
5. **nōn minōre**: "(a man) of no less."

2. 10. **adulēscēns**: "(even when) a stripling."
12. **neque ā sē dīmīsit**: "and he did not give him up."

3. 15. **ad cōnsuētūdinem**: what other construction might have been used here?

4. 20. **athlētārum**: *i.e.* professional athletes, particularly prize-fighters, who were in as much disrepute in ancient Greece as they are in our own day.

5. 22. **ad . . . contendere**: "with the object of being able to grapple and fight while standing."

III. **1**. 26. **accesserant**: translate by a passive, "were added."
modestus: literally, "preserving the mean"; hence, "not given to excess."
27. **temporibus**: "opportunities."

PAGE 44.—1. **bellī**: A. 218; B. 204; G. 274; H. 399.
manū: ablative of specification.
animō: A. 251; B. 224; G. 400; H. 419, II.

Digitized by Google

2. 2. **Īdem = erat quoque.**
5. **commissa**: things given in charge: hence, "**secrets.**"
6. **studiōsus audiendī**: "an attentive listener."
7. **discī**: impersonal; "that one learned."

3. 9. **disputārētur**: "a discussion was going on."

4. 13. **caruit**: "did without." A. 243; B. 214; G. 405; H. 414, I. Observe the balance of words:

sē . . . tuendō
aliīs . . . sublevandīs

14. **fidē**: "their confidence in him."

5. 17. **virgō . . . posset**: see note on Aristides, § III, **3**, l. 12.
19. **prō facultātibus**: "in proportion to his means."

6. 23. **ipsī**: "with their own hands."

PAGE 45.— IV. **1.** 3. **corrumpendum**: A. 294, d; B. 337, 7, b), 2; G. 430; H. 544, 2, note 2. *Cf.* **tuenda**, Miltiades, § III, **2.**

2. 9. **Nihil**: adverbial.
pecūniā: A. 243, e; B. 218, 2; G. 406; H. 414, IV.
12. **orbis terrārum**: the regular expression for the geographical world. **Mundus** means either the universe, or (in poetry) the world of mankind. **Terra** alone may mean the earth astronomically considered.

3. 14. **Tū**: bring out the emphasis—"As for you."
incōgnitum: "without knowing me." *Cf.* **cōgnitum**, Miltiades, I, 1, 6.
tuī: A. 234, d; B. 204, 3; G. 359, remark 1; H. 391, 2, 4. *Cf.* the vulgar expression, "the likes of."

4. 19. **Hunc Diomedōn**: it is very common to have subject and object thus stand together in strong contrast.
20. **attulerat**: what would the subjunctive have implied here?
Istud: "what you ask." To what person does this pronoun regularly refer?
21. **tibi**: *cf.* note on Alcibiades, § VII, **3**, l. 17.
22. **id . . . pervēnisse**: translate as though **id ēreptum esse et**, etc. The former is, of course, the more idiomatic Latin.

Digitized by Google

23. **dēlātum . . . nōluissem**: "did not like to take when it was offered." Explain the subjunctive.

5. 26. **satis habuit**: "feel that this was enough."

PAGE 46.—2. **suprā**: Nepos wrote a life of Chabrias, not here included.

6. 3. **Abstinentiae**: do not translate "abstinence," but see what word best describes the act just mentioned. *Cf.* the same use in Aristides, III, **2**, l. 9.

plūrima prōferre: "cite more instances."

4. **modus . . . est**: like our expression, "one must draw the line somewhere."

7. **rēs**: what kind of "things" would biographers describe, and hence what is the proper word by which to translate **rēs**?

versuum: **versus** means a line of prose as well as of poetry.

V. **1.** 10. **brevitāte respondendī**: "repartee."

2. 12. **obtrectātōrem**: "(as) a rival." *Cf.* Aristides, § I, **1**, l. 3.

13. **indidem Thebis**: "from the same place, (namely) from Thebes." While strictly speaking a noun, as such, could scarcely stand in apposition with an adverb, yet since both of these words by their form denote separation, the sense of the expression is quite clear.

3. 16. **in . . . flōrēre**: "was distinguishing himself as a warrior."

PAGE 47.—**4.** 1. **eā**: A. 249; B. 218, 1; G. 407; H. 421, I.

6. 6. **Quod**: "in that."

10. **Lacedaemoniīs fugātīs**: do *not* render, "the Lacedaemonians having been put to flight."

ego . . . līberāvī: at the battle of Leuctra, B.C. 371, with which the ten years' supremacy of Thebes begins.

VI. **1.** 16. **multa**: cognate accusative; "cast many taunts at."

3. 24. **perōrāsset**: what is the force of the **per**?

26. **scelere admīssō**: a striking idiom. The Latin regards a crime as something which the criminal *lets in*, as it were; the prominent idea being the wrong done to his own moral nature.

Digitized by Google

PAGE 48.—**4.** 2. **lēgātī**: in apposition with **ēius**.
Leuctricam: an adjective thus used in place of a genitive is extremely common.
3. **frequentissimō**: not "frequent."

VII. 1. 13. **bellī**: A. 218; B. 204; G. 274; H. 399.
rēs . . . dēducta: "matters were brought to such a pass."
14. **omnēs**: do we more often say "all," or "everybody"?
15. **clausī . . . obsidēbantur**: "*were* shut in and," etc.
17. **numerō**: "rank."

PAGE 49.—**3.** 1. **saepius**: "a number of times."
Māximō . . . illūstre: "an especially brilliant example."
5. **in . . . vēnissent**: "fell into disgrace."
6. **iīs**: *cf.* note on **tibi**, § IV, **4**, l. 21.
7. **locum**: *cf.* note on Alcibiades, § VII, **3**, l. 18.

5. 13. **retinuisset** and **foret** are subjunctives implying that the language of the law has been quoted. ("Informal Indirect Discourse.")
15. **lātam**: *sc.* **esse**. **Lēgem ferre**, "to propose a law."
17. **mēnsibus**: ablative of degree of difference. Literally, "longer by four months" ("four months longer").

VIII. 1. 19. **reditum**: the force of the impersonal is "after their arrival home." Its use gives variety.
20. **hōc**: notice, again, how regularly this pronoun refers to the principal person, thing, or thought of the preceding clause.
21. **sē**: refers to whom?
22. **factum**: *sc.* **esse**. It agrees with the clause, **ut oboedirent**.
23. **illīs . . . līberātīs**: translate like a **cum**-clause.
24. **quid dīceret**: "any plea to make." The direct form would be **nōn habet quid dīcat.**

2. 25. **vēnit, nihil**: the conjunction is omitted for vividness' sake. This is called *asyndeton*.
26. **crīminī**: dative of end or purpose; "in their indictment."

PAGE 50.—1. **quōminus**: A. 331, e, 2; B. 295, 3; G. 549; H. 492, II, also p. 151, footnote 8.

Digitized by Google

5. **sē imperātōrem**: notice this idiom, as it is a common one.
aspicere: **spec**-compounds regularly have an active meaning, "look"; while **videō**, "see," does not imply voluntary action.
6. **proeliō**: the battle of Leuctra, already mentioned.

4. 9. **perdūxit**: *cf.* § VII, 1, l. 14, **dēducta**. Notice the difference in the meaning of the compounded prepositions.

5. 11. **Messēnē**: Messenia had been for three hundred years subject to Sparta. Epaminondas restored its freedom, and built for its people a new city, Messēnē, whose citadel was the ancient stronghold Ithōmē.
14. **ferre suffrāgium**: "pass judgment" (literally, "cast a vote").
iūdiciō capitis: "trial for his life."

IX. **1.** 16. **extrēmō tempore**: "at last," *i.e.* at the end of his career.
18. **cōgnitus**: translate as though **et cum cōgnitus est.**
19. **sitam**: *sc.* **esse.**
ūniversī: "to a man."
20. **ūnum**: *sc.* **eum.**
21. **fortissimē . . . pugnantem**: notice the emphatic position of the adverb; "(though) fighting," etc.

PAGE 51.—**2.** 3. **repūgnantēs = hostēs.**

4. 10. **exanimātus est**: "breathed his last." (**Anima** = breath, soul, life.)

X. **1.** 11. **dūxit**: *sc.* **in mātrimonium.**
in quō: "in regard to this matter."
13. **male cōnsulere**: "did not have proper regard for."
eō: agrees with and is explained by the clause, **quod . . . relinqueret.**
16. **sīs**: subjunctive of characteristic.

2. 18. **sit**: A. 332; B. 295; G. 553, 4; H. 502, 1.

3. 19. **Quō tempore**: "at the time when."
exulēs: Thebes fell into the hands of Sparta through the treachery of some of her own citizens. Many of the opposite

Digitized by Google

party went into exile; but later, under the lead of Pelopidas, they returned, took possession of the city by a stratagem, drove out the Spartan garrison, and slew many of the Theban traitors.

duce Pelopidā: ablative absolute.

26. **Cadmēam**: the citadel of Thebes, so called after its mythical Phoenician founder, Cadmus.

pūgnārī coeptum est: "the fighting began to be." Do not translate impersonals as such, unless the English idiom is also impersonal, as in the expression, "it is raining," and the like.

PAGE 52. — **4.** 1. Notice the use of the future perfect in this and the following line. Latin is fond of this tense, when it lends greater exactness to the statement.

2. **ībit īnfitiās**: the real grammatical construction of this phrase is not settled. It means "will deny."

7. **plūris**: "of more account." A. 252, a; B. 203, 3; G. 365; H. 404 (*cf.* 405).

VII. HANNIBAL

I. **1.** 9. **ut . . . superārit**: substantive clause of result, subject of **est**. **Populum . . . superāvisse** would have been more usual.

īnfitiandum: *cf.* Epaminondas, X, **4**, l. 2.

11. **tantō . . . quantō**: "by as much . . . as." Literally?

cēterōs: distinguish carefully —

alius, "an other," "other";
alter, "other of two," "second";
cēterus, "the rest of" (*i.e.* "all other");
reliquus, "the rest of," "the remainder."

2. 14. **eō**: *i.e.* **populō Rōmānō**. Notice that **populus**, meaning "a nation," is singular. The Romans did not call themselves **nātiō**, that term being more nearly equivalent to "race" or "tribe."

15. **Quod**: "so that." Literally, "in respect to which." Notice the balancing of words and clauses in this and the preceding section.

Digitized by Google

PAGE 53. — **3.** 1. **paternum**: translate like a possessive genitive.

3. **quī quidem**: "since, in fact" (**dēstiterit** being subjunctive of characteristic).

4. **opum**: A. 223, and note; B. 212, and a; G. 383, and note 1; H. 410, V, 1, and 414, I.

II. 1. 6. **ut omittam**: "with the exception of." *Cf.* the phrase, "**ut ita dīcam**," "so to speak."

Philippum: the fifth Macedonian king of that name.

absēns: "without meeting him in person."

8. **Antiochus**: king of Syria, which was one of the pieces into which Alexander's empire fell after his death.

9. **rubrō marī**: the Persian Gulf.

2. 12. **cōnsiliīs**: distinguish from **conciliīs**.

13. **rēgī**: dative of reference; "make Hannibal an object of suspicion to the king."

14. **atque**: A. 247, d; B. 341, 1, c); G. 643, and note 3; H. 554, I, 2, note.

alia . . . sentīret: "held different views."

16. **ab . . . sēgregārī**: "left out of secrets of state."

17. **tempore datō**: "when opportunity offered."

3. 19. **puerulō mē**: ablative absolute.

20. **annōs**: A. 247, c; B. 217, 3; G. 296, b, 4; H. 417, 1, note 2.

21. **Iovī**: Iupiter was not a Carthaginian god; but Nepos writes so as to give his Roman readers an idea of this deity's importance. The Carthaginians worshipped Baal.

4. 23. **vellemne**: A. 210, a; B. 163, 2, c; G. 454; H. 351, 1 and 2.

25. **dubitāret**: "hesitate." The use of the infinitive after **dubitō** in this sense is regular. *Cf.* note on Praefatio, **1**, 1, **fore**.

PAGE 54. — **5.** 5. **quīn**: A. 332, g, remark; B. 298; G. 555, and 2; H. 501, II, 2.

6. 6. **quid amīcē cōgitābis**: "have any friendly intentions."

8. **mē . . . prīncipem posueris**: "give me a prominent part."

Digitized by Google

III. 1. 12. **imperātōre suffectō**: *i.e.* he was transferred from the command of the cavalry to that of the whole army.

14. **dētulit**: *cf.* **dēlātum**, Epaminondas, IV, 4, l. 23, and notice the difference in meaning.

15. **comprobātum**: "ratified."

2. 17. **Saguntum**: a town in Spain which was allied (**foedērātum**) with Rome.

PAGE 55.—3. 1. **Ex hīs**: A. 216, c; B. 201, a; G. 372, remark 2; H. 397, 3, note 3.

10. **cōnantēs**: *sc.* **eōs**. Translate as if **qui cōnābantur**.

11. **mūniit**: originally meant "fortify." With the idea of "making safe," used of road-making, especially of roads newly opened or made passable.

eā: *sc.* **viā**, though the word is practically an adverb. So of **quā** and **Hāc** below.

IV. 1. 17. **Tertiō**: *sc.* **tempore**.

19. **manum cōnseruit**: an expression used of joining battle, probably taken from some such exercise as our "tug-of-war."

20. **petēns**: "on his way towards."

3. 26. **circumventum occidit**: what is the usual way of turning such constructions?

PAGE 56.—4. 1. **eī**: dative of reference.

3. **proeliō**: the battle of Cannae. See Chronological Table.

V. 1. 8. **urbī**: A. 234, a and e; B. 192, 1, and a; G. 359, and note 1; H. 391, I, and II, 2.

2. 11. **clausus**: translate by a concessive clause.

13. **dedit verba**: an idiom which, passing through the meanings of "give mere words," "cheat by one's words," came to be used as a general expression for deception.

14. **obductā nocte**: "under cover of darkness."

15. **ēiusque generis**: *cf.* Miltiades, § I, 2, l. 7.

16. **Quō . . . obiectō**: "by the unexpected appearance of this sight."

3. 21. **ac**: *cf.* note on **atque**, § II, 2, l. 14.

dolō prōductum: "enticed out."

Digitized by Google

23. **absēns**: *i.e.* Hannibal was not commanding in person.

4. 27. **possit**: subjunctive of purpose.

PAGE 57. — VI. 1. 4. **dēfēnsum = ut dēfenderet.**

2. 8. **exhaustīs facultātibus**: render by a causal clause.

9. **quō = ut eō**: "that the more" (with the comparative).

3. 12. **diebus**: ablative of degree of difference.

13. **incrēdibile dictū** refers to **biduō . . . pervēnit**, not to **pulsus**.

PAGE 58. — VII. 1. 5. **praefuit**: "took command of."

2. 10. **corōnā**: *cf.* Alcibiades, § VI, 3, l. 16 (**corōnīs**).

11. **eōrum**, refers to the hostages which the Romans gave at the conclusion of the peace.

3. 14. **acceptum**: adjective.

4. 21. **rēx**: used loosely. The chief magistrates of Carthage were called **suffētēs**, "judges."

5. 27. **ex**: as in Miltiades, § II, 4, l. 2.

superesset: "be a surplus."

PAGE 59. — 6. 4. **senātus**: *i.e.* an audience with the senate.

darētur: A. 327; B. 291, a; G. 577; H. 520, II.

7. 7. **possent**: representing the thought of the Carthaginians, "**sī poterint.**"

VIII. 1. 12. **Cȳrēnaeōrum**: Cyrene was a Greek colony in Africa, and a commercial rival of Carthage.

14. **posset**: *cf.* **possent**, above.

Antiochī spē fiduciāque: "through the hope and confidence which they felt in Antiochus." What kind of genitive is **Antiochī**?

2. 18. **dēspērātīs rēbus**: "despairing of success."

PAGE 60. — 3. 4. **ēius**: refers to Hannibal. The remark about Mago is parenthetical. Still, this seems to be rather careless writing.

5. **Thermopylīs**: locative. Of course this has nothing to do with the great battle of Thermopylae, which was fought nearly three hundred years before.

Digitized by Google

6. **Quem**: the Latin fondness for the relative is explained by their dislike to short, disjointed sentences. The relative, from its requiring an antecedent, locks two sentences much more firmly together than a mere demonstrative.
multa . . . cōnārī: "make many foolish attempts."

4. 12. **rem gessit**: "had charge."

IX. 1. 14. **suī . . . potestātem**: "given them an opportunity of taking him."

2. 16. **vīr**: "(being) the shrewdest of all men."

3. 21. **summās**: "on top."

PAGE 61.—X. 1. 3. **Poenus . . . Crētēnsibus**: both were noted for their cunning.

2. 8. **domesticīs . . . rōbustum**: "weaker in his resources at home than he ought to be."

3. 14. **quem**, etc.: "(for) he thought that if he (once) got him out of the way."

4. 17. **Superābātur**: "he was the weaker."
19. **colligī**: what is the more usual construction?

PAGE 62.—5. 3. **Eumenis rēgis**: when a proper noun and a common noun are in apposition, the proper noun generally stands first. What is the most frequent English usage?
4. **tantum**: adverb, modifying **dēfendere**.

6. 8. **fore**: the subject is **quem . . . interfēcissent.**
iīs . . . praemiō: the "double dative."

XI. 1. 10. **utrīsque**: in the plural, this word means "both parties." But in § IV, 2, l. 19, **utrōsque** is used of two individuals, though perhaps intended to suggest the armies involved.
16. **quīn**: *cf.* note on § II, 5, l. 5.

3. 19. **solūtā**: "when he had opened." The word contains the idea of breaking a seal.
20. **pertinērent**: translate the relative so as to bring out the force of this subjunctive of characteristic.

Digitized by Google

22. **dubitāvit**: with the infinitive, this verb regularly means "hesitate." What is the construction when it means "doubt"? What, then, is the irregularity in **fore**, Praefatio, **1**, l. 1?

4. 24. **ūniversī adoriuntur**: "concentrate their attack."
26. **cōnsequor**, in its original significance, is very like our expression "catch up with."
27. **collocāta**: avoid rendering this word "collect."

PAGE 63. — **5.** 1. **Reliquae**: *cf.* note on § I, **1**, l. 11.
cum: *cf.* note on Miltiades, § I, **1**, l. 1.
2. **ācrius**: what is the force of the comparative? What would **ācerrimē** mean?
3. **Quae iacta**: "when these were thrown, they," etc.

6. 7. **rē**: as usual, determine the meaning of this word from the context. "Source of alarm," will do.
potissimum vītārent: "try hardest to avoid."
8. **sē rettulērunt**: frequently used in military language for retreat to some place of safety.

7. 11. **aliās**: adverb.
parī prūdentiā pepulit: notice the alliteration.

XII. **1.** 13. **geruntur**: A. 276, e; B. 293; G. 229, **remark**; H. 467, 4.
16. **ex iīs**: *cf.* note on § III, **3**, l. 1.

2. 19. **sine**: "free from."

PAGE 64. — 1. **suum**: *i.e.* **Rōmānōrum**.

3. 3. **illud recūsāvit nē . . . postulārent**: "this he did object to, their asking." Of course the **nē** introduces a negative purpose clause, but the English idiom is different.
4. **ipsī . . . comprehenderent**: direct, "**vōs, sī potestis, comprehendite.**"
9. **scīlicet**: "of course."
ūsū: *cf.* note on Alcibiades, § IV, **5**, l. 21.

4. 11. **puer**: Greek and English likewise use "**boy**" to designate a slave. Compare the French "garçon."
13. **Quī**: when the relative is rendered by a demonstrative, it is often best to prefix "but," "for," etc.

Digitized by Google

5. 19. **aliēnō arbitriō**: "at another's will." Ablative of manner.

20. **prīstinārum virtūtum**: "brave deeds of former years."

21. **cōnsuērat**: as in the case of **cōgnōscō**, the perfect system of this verb has a present significance.

XIII. 1. 23. **labōribus**: A. 249; B. 218, 1; G. 407; H. 421. I.

24. **Quibus consulibus**: "in whose consulship." Ablative absolute. *Cf.* note on Alcibiades, § VIII, **2**, l. 5, **sē imperātōrem.**

25. The first were consuls in B.C. 183, the second in 182, the third in 180. Hannibal was born B.C. 246, so **septuagēsimō** gives his age in round numbers only.

PAGE 65.— **2**. 2. **tantus**: "(though) so great."

3. **nōnnihil tribuit**: "made no small contribution." A common mode of emphasizing a statement is by denying its opposite ("Litŏtēs").

5. **in eīs ad**: "among them those (written) to."

3. 7. **duo**: *sc.* **fuērunt**.

11. **doctōre**: "(as) a teacher."

4. 12. **hūius lībrī**: the second book was the history of Roman commanders, which has been lost. See the General Introduction.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN

To THE STUDENT. — Do not attempt these exercises until you have mastered the portion of text on which each is based. If you find difficulty in rendering a phrase, do not go to an English-Latin dictionary, but look again for the *thought* in the Latin text. The whole secret of translation is to find the idioms in one language which correspond to those in another. That is to say, we do not always try to represent each individual word of the Latin by an English word, but to learn what is the meaning of each phrase or group of words, and to express the same idea in the best English at our command.

EXERCISE I

PRAEFATIO

NOTE. — Words in brackets are not to be translated. In the exercises on the Miltiades and subsequent Lives, the Roman numerals refer to the paragraphs of the text on which the exercise is based.

Many things which do not conform to our own customs are nevertheless (*tamen*) right. Not the same things are good and bad in the sight of all. A Roman thought it in bad taste for a man to

Digitized by Google

dance or play the flute. A Greek was ashamed to take his wife out to a dinner. But among us these things are not accounted wrong. We do not think that it was unworthy the character of a distinguished man to be proclaimed victor at Olympia, but we judge all men according to the standards of their own nations.

Exercise II

MILTIADES

I. It happens that Miltiades wishes to be sent with the colonists to Chersonesus. The Athenians send messengers to enquire whom they had best employ as leader, since a war must be waged with the Thracians. They are directed by Pythia to take Miltiades as their general. "If you do this," she says (*inquit*), "your undertaking will be prosperous."

The Lemnians will voluntarily come under the power of the Athenians when Miltiades can sail from Athens to Lemnos with the north wind.

II. In the whole region of which he had taken possession there were settled those who had come with him from Athens, among whom he was [a man] of royal rank. He had obtained absolute power by the consent of all. When he had settled

Digitized by Google

Chersonesus, he asked that Lemnos should be handed over to him according to agreement. When this had been done, and the rest of the islands had been brought back under the power of the Athenians, he returned to Chersonesus.

III. While I am absent, I shall leave as guards of the bridge the rulers whom I have brought with me from Ionia and Aeolis. If I give to each of these one city to have in charge, no hope will be left them in case of my death, because they will be punished by their own subjects. Therefore their power rests on my safety.

IV. Darius is urged by his friends to prepare a fleet. With an army of 210,000 men (*mīles*) he approaches Marathon, after the citizens of Eretria have been removed and sent into Asia (*abl. absol.*). As quickly as possible the Athenians send a messenger to Sparta. If they take the field themselves at the very first opportunity, and do not despair of the bravery of the citizens, the enemy will be more cautious and the citizens will take fresh courage.

V. A thousand soldiers were sent by the Plataeans as aid to the Athenians. Since all [of] these were on fire with eagerness to fight, their influence was more powerful than [that] of Miltiades' colleagues. When they joined battle they

Digitized by Google

were not hemmed in by the hosts of the enemy, whose cavalry was hindered by the trees, but they put the Persians to rout.

VI. We can easily understand that the cheap honour which was awarded Miltiades, by whom the whole of Greece had been liberated, was yet (*tamen*) a more glorious one than that of Demetrius Phalereus. For his (*hūius enim*) reward was granted by a nation corrupted by the bounty of the government, but honours such as [those] of Miltiades were uncommon, not lavishly bestowed and for that very reason worthless.

VII. Ships are given by the Athenians to Miltiades, that he may bring the islands back to their allegiance. He is on the point of getting possession of Paros when, by some chance, he sees the glare from a burning forest on the mainland. He concludes that it is a signal from the king, and returns to Athens. His fellow-citizens accuse him of treason, and he is fined fifty talents (*abl.*). This he cannot pay, and dies in the common gaol.

VIII. The Athenians were afraid of Miltiades, who had had experience in tyranny in the Chersonesus. He was a man of wonderful geniality and of great influence. Nevertheless, [it was] because (*quod*) he had been called a tyrant, although there

Digitized by Google

were other reasons, [that] the charge concerning Paros was brought against him. The people had regard to his character and punished him through fear of his desire for power.

Exercise III

THEMISTOCLES

I. We consider none greater than Themistocles, and but few his equals. By the utmost industry he became illustrious. His father did not look with favour upon him, because he lived too fast a life, and accordingly (*itaque*) he disinherited him. By this misfortune he was not crushed, but lifted.

II. The state was rendered fiercer when the people appointed Themistocles general. The Athenians were persuaded by him to wage war with (*cum*) the Corcyraeans. When these had been crushed, then the pirates (*use both noun and adjective*) were pursued, and the sea rendered safe. The Athenians became skilled in war, and a source-of-safety to the whole of Greece. It was said that when Xerxes invaded Greece, he aimed especially at the Athenians, on account of the battle of Marathon. They were persuaded to defend themselves by [their] wooden walls.

Digitized by Google

III. They are sending picked [men] who are to hold Thermopylae, and the fleet will meet the king's naval forces at Artemisium. They will make for a narrow strait, so that the ships of the barbarians may not surround them. If they go away from here, they will station the fleet near Salamis in order to please Themistocles.

IV. If we go off to [our] homes, we can defend ourselves by [our] walls. But since (*cum autem*) all of us together are a match for the barbarians, let us remain. A faithful slave of Themistocles will be sent to the king, to tell him that he can quickly crush us all. He will suspect no deceit, and will be vanquished by this stratagem.

V. If the king had not failed in his undertaking, he would not have returned to Asia. He supposed that a plan was on foot to destroy the bridge which had been made over the Hellespont. And so he did not crush the enemy with what-was-left of his forces, but submitted to Greece.

VI. Let us establish Piraeus [as] a harbour, and restore the walls of Athens. The Lacedaemonians say that no city outside of Peloponnesus ought to be surrounded with fortifications. For they wish the Athenians to be weaker than themselves. If

Digitized by Google

their ambassadors forbid us to build walls, Themistocles will undertake an embassy at his own personal risk, that our city may be fortified.

VII. The Lacedaemonians complain that Themistocles is dragging out the time as long as possible, and that the work is none the less going on. The chief authority is in the hands of the ephors. These send as ambassadors to Athens men who have held the highest offices. The Athenians have fenced in their gods with walls, the more easily to defend them from an enemy. This they have done in accordance with international law.

VIII. His fellow-citizens banished him by ostracism. When he was living at Argos, he was accused by the Lacedaemonians, because, [as they said,] he had made an alliance with the Persian king for the conquest of Greece. Both Athenians and Lacedaemonians demanded his extradition, but he embarked on a ship and sailed to Ephesus.

IX. If Thucydides is to be believed (*gerundive*), when Themistocles had come to Artaxerxes, he asked that he might have his friendship. He said that he had taken refuge with him because he was hunted out of Greece. After a year's time had passed, the king permitted Alcibiades to come to him.

Digitized by Google

X. Because the king admired Alcibiades' high spirit, he wanted him to be on his side. When he had become versed in the Persian language, he made the king many acceptable (*say* "many and acceptable") promises. It is said that he took poison intentionally, because he could not subdue Greece by war, and that he was buried first (*prīmum*) at Magnesia, then (*deinde*) in Attica.

Exercise IV

ARISTIDES

I. When Aristides and Themistocles were engaged in rivalry with each other, the former (*ille*) was sentenced to ten years' exile. Since the mob could not be checked, he went away. A certain man was not pleased because he was called The Just. It is said that the eloquence of Themistocles proved to be of more avail than the integrity of Aristides.

II. After the barbarians had been routed at Plataea, Aristides brought it about (*effēcit*) that the Athenians should be leaders on the sea. On account of Pausanias' arrogance and Aristides' acts of fairness, many states of Greece joined the Athenian alliance. If Aristides had not been released from his punishment, this could not have happened.

Digitized by Google

III. If 460 talents are gathered yearly into Delos, the common treasury, the enemy will be more easily driven off. Aristides will settle how much each state is to give. After a man of such integrity has died, his daughters are supported at the public expense, if he dies in reduced circumstances.

Exercise V

LYSANDER

I. Lysander's renown was due to good luck; for if the Athenians had been obedient to the command of their generals, they would not have been subdued by him. When he had cast out those who favoured the Athenian side, he gave the supreme command to ten men in each individual state. This was done after the Athenians had surrendered themselves to him. All [of] these assured him by a pledge that they would be his creatures.

II. He saw that Thasos was especially faithful to Athens. If he had not desired to corrupt this state, he would not have returned from Asia. He concealed his purpose in this matter, just as if he were not looking out for his own interests.

III. The decarchy which he has established has been broken up. The Lacedaemonians say that he

Digitized by Google

will try to bribe the oracle of Delphi, and that if he cannot [do] this, he will make an attempt on [that] of Dodona. If he should try to corrupt the Africans, he would be greatly deceived by the priests of Jupiter. He does not doubt that he will be chosen leader. Of this (*say* "of which thing") a speech which we have found in his house serves as evidence.

IV. It has been reported to Lysander's fellow-citizens that he has done many cruel deeds in this war. Pharnabazus, whose influence in this matter is great, has promised to bear testimony to the scrupulousness with which he has treated the allies. When Lysander himself reads the book which he has given the ephors to examine, he will wish that he had not asked the satrap to write to the government concerning him.

Exercise VI

ALCIBIADES

I. and II. All are agreed that in Alcibiades nature tried [to see] what she could accomplish. If he had not stood in the first rank of orators, and skilfully availed himself of his opportunities, we should not have said that he was so clever. But since the persuasiveness of his speech was so great that none

Digitized by Google

could resist him, every one wondered that he was found to be so dissolute and self-indulgent.

III. The Athenians are said to have declared war on the Syracusans by his advice. They supposed that it was he who threw down the statues-of-Hermes, because he had celebrated the mysteries at his own house. Many were filled with terror lest this should belong to a conspiracy. From this it happened that their fear was greater than their hope. If Alcibiades could be of great service to Athens, he could also work the state great harm. And so it seemed that he was about to destroy the people's liberty.

IV. This is the indictment under which (*abl.*) he is accused. He asks his enemies not to wait for the time when he has gone away. They, however, realize that this must be done. When he has been declared guilty, he will sail from Thurii to Elis, to avoid the impending storm. If he hears that his property has been confiscated, and that he has been cursed by the priests, he will wage war against his own [countrymen]. Through his advice the Lacedaemonians will gain the upper hand in the war.

V. Alcibiades cannot be kept ignorant that the Spartans hold aloof from him through their fear

Digitized by Google

of his patriotism. Therefore, since he is a man of extraordinary shrewdness, he will take care not to be killed. It is said that he has become the fast friend of Tissaphernes. When he is taken back by the army of the Athenians, he will be restored [to his rights] by a decree of the people. He has decided to seek an opportunity of recovering the cities of Ionia, that he may return to Athens after having accomplished great deeds.

VI. Alcibiades is persuading the people that their good fortune comes through his efforts. It will seem to them that they have lost the army in Sicily through their own fault. When they have given back his property and removed the curse, they will not remember that they adjudged him guilty of sacrilege. I am not so hard-hearted that I would neither weep over his misfortunes nor go down to the Piraeus to see him disembark.

VII. Alcibiades' office was taken away from him, that his happiness might not be too long-lived. While absent he heard that they had put another in his place, since they had come to the conclusion that he had been bribed by the king. Every one said that he was acting with evil intent when he did not capture Cyme; for there was nothing which he was unable to do. From this

Digitized by Google

it came about that he went to Thrace, and grew rich on the plunder of the barbarians.

VIII. Alcibiades said that if Philocles should station his fleet near Aegospotami, Lysander would not let slip such an opportunity of destroying the army. Although the Athenians had no money, they had their arms and ships; but since Lysander had both money and men (*mīlitēs*), he wished to exhaust the Athenians by dragging out the war as long as possible. Philocles was unwilling to ask for peace, because he felt that if he should do so, he would be of no account among the Athenians. If any piece of good fortune befell, he wished to have a share in it.

IX. It is said that after Alcibiades went into hiding in Thrace, all his thoughts were turned to the liberation of his country. He did not doubt that he should be able so to captivate the Persian king by his winning manners that he would help him to make war on the Spartans. When he had an opportunity of meeting the king, he revealed to him what his brother Cyrus was doing. And so he came into great favour, because he had served the king.

X. The tyrants ask the satrap to deliver up Alcibiades. Pharnabazus is informed by them that if

Digitized by Google

[illegible] power will be dam- [illegible] out of the [illegible] sword. As he passes [illegible] by weapons thrown [illegible]

[illegible] that Lysander's [illegible] permanent, but he [illegible] and Bagneus, barbarians, [illegible] with the sword.

[illegible] slandered by many, was [illegible] praise by the historian [illegible] writes that after [illegible] from Athens [and] [illegible] was his match in [illegible] patience and endurance, [illegible] surpassed the Lacedaemo- [illegible] themselves more to frugality [illegible] Among the Persians he was [illegible] those things which they espe- [illegible] they are both high livers and [illegible]

Exercise VII

EPAMINONDAS

[illegible] think that everything which seems [illegible] eyes is regarded in like manner

Digitized by Google

by the rest [of the world]. You know that Epaminondas did not consider dancing (infin.) beneath his dignity, nor music [a thing] to be reckoned among offences. Therefore, in portraying his likeness, you ought to omit nothing which makes it vivid. What was his family? Who were his teachers? In what branches was he educated? These are the things which you must tell.

II. If Epaminondas devotes himself to philosophy, he will surpass all his fellow-pupils. In wrestling it is said that he gives more attention to nimbleness than to excess of strength, because he thinks that the latter belongs especially (*māximē*) to the training of boxers. Dionysius is teaching him to sing to the accompaniment of stringed instruments, so that no Theban will be better educated than he. Since all these things are highly honourable in Greece, we must not despise them.

III. When we hear that Epaminondas was skilled in warfare, a good listener, conscientiously keeping secrets, and wisely improving his opportunities, we think that we have learned many of his good [qualities] of soul. If he had not renounced the help of his friends in caring for himself, he would not have been able to use their confidence for helping others. One might have supposed that

Digitized by Google

he possessed all things in common with them when he was directing how much each one should give.

IV. It is said that Diomedon tried to bribe him, and offered him an immense weight of gold in order to mould him to his purpose. But Epaminondas said that he was ready to do whatever (*ea quae*) was for the advantage of the Thebans without money, and that he would not accept the gold for the whole world.

If we were not including in this one volume the lives of many men, we should be able to give further instances of his integrity.

V. It seemed to the Thebans that Epaminondas was most happy in repartee. When a certain eloquent rival urged the Thebans to choose peace rather than war, Epaminondas said that he was misleading his fellow-citizens, and that peace was the child of war: therefore, if the Thebans wished to enjoy the former (*ille*), they ought to practise themselves in the latter (*hīc*). To those who thought that he was aiming at Agamemnon's military fame, he said that Agamemnon had taken a single city, but he (*sē autem*) had liberated Greece.

VI. The Athenian ambassador has asserted that if you notice what kind of men each-of-the-two states produces, from these you will be able to pass judg-

Digitized by Google

ment on the rest. I am surprised at his folly, because (*express by subjunctive*) he has himself failed to notice that the Athenians welcomed those who were banished from their own country. I am able so to expose the tyranny of these Athenians that you will neither seek their friendship nor join their alliance.

VII. Epaminondas thought it a shame not to endure the insults of his fellow-citizens. When, owing to an inexperienced leader's blundering, the army was surrounded by the enemy in a narrow pass, and there began to be a demand for Epaminondas' careful management to deliver the army from its state of siege, although (*cum*) he was there only (*tantum*) in the capacity of a common soldier, he led the army home in safety.

Once (*quondam*) he persuaded his colleagues not to obey a certain law which had been proposed with the object of preserving the commonwealth, because he saw that if they did this, it would be diverted to the ruin of the state.

VIII. When they are arraigned on this charge, he allows his colleagues to lay all the blame on him. No one supposes that Epaminondas can free himself from danger. But he dares not only (*nōn modō*) to deny none of his opponents' charges, but even (*sed etiam*) to speak so that everybody begins to laugh.

Digitized by Google

He says that he is going to be condemned to death because he has conquered the Spartans and set the whole of Greece at liberty. Even if (*etiamsī*) the judges are unwilling that he should go away, they do not dare to cast their vote against him.

IX. If Epaminondas had not attacked the enemy at Mantinea too boldly, he would not have received a mortal wound. But when the Spartans recognized him, they made a united attack on him. After Epaminondas heard that the Spartans were conquered, he said that he had lived long enough. Then he pulled out the iron, that he might die.

X. Pelopidas found fault with him because he had never married. But Epaminondas said that his stock could not die out, because the battle of Leuctra was his child.

No one will deny that Epaminondas was unwilling to imbrue his hands in the blood of his own [people]. But he was willing to fight with the Lacedaemonians, and to stand in the first rank at the Cadmea. If he had not been at the head of the state, Thebes would have always been subject to a foreign power.

If anyone should deny that Epaminondas was really (*vērē*) greater than the state, do you not think that such a man could be justly (*meritō*) blamed?

Digitized by Google

Exercise VIII

HANNIBAL

I. No one doubted that Hannibal surpassed all other generals. He was as much in advance of the Roman people in shrewdness as he was in valour. It seems that he was weakened by the envy of his fellow-citizens. He is said to have guarded like a legacy the hatred towards the Roman people which his father left him.

II. He tried to make Philip an enemy to the Romans. Antiochus was fired by him with a desire to carry his arms into Italy. When Hannibal saw that the Roman ambassadors had made him an object of suspicion to the king, he asked whether he might go to Antiochus and assure him of his faithfulness. He said that his father had made him swear to be an eternal enemy to the Romans, and that the king ought to have no doubt but that he would keep his oath.

III. After Hamilcar's death, Hasdrubal took his place as general. When he, too, had died, and the chief command was offered Hannibal by the army, the question (*rēs*) was referred to Carthage. This being approved, he led one of the armies which he had mustered into Italy. It is said that on this

Digitized by Google

journey he conquered all with whom he came into conflict. In order that he might bring his forces into Italy by way of the Alps, he said that the country must be opened and the roads made passable.

IV. When he had joined battle with Scipio and Tiberius Longus, and had defeated them, he set out for Etruria. Being troubled with a serious affection of the eyes, he was carried on a litter. Nevertheless (*tamen*) Gaius Centenius, who was holding the pass, was surrounded and slain by his army.

V. No one resisted Hannibal when he lingered among the mountains. He would have returned to Capua, had not the Roman dictator put himself in his way. Although (*etsī*) Fabius was a clever commander, he was so alarmed by Hannibal that he did not set foot outside of his own fortifications. When I have said that no one withstood him in Italy, you know how great Hannibal was.

VI. Though his means were exhausted, and he wished a temporary peace to be concluded, he intended-to-fight (*first periphrastic*) later at a greater advantage. Since terms were not agreed upon, a battle had to be fought (impersonal) then (*eō tempore*). When he had come to Hadrumetum after being defeated, and the Numidians plotted

Digitized by Google

against him, they themselves were destroyed by the one against whom they had laid their plot.

VII. Hannibal did not thank the Carthaginians because the war was brought to an end, but requested that he might none the less be in command of the army. The answer was made him that if he would return home he should be made one of the two kings who are appointed yearly at Carthage. Then, when through his careful management there was money to pay the Romans, and even a surplus to be put in the treasury, he thought that the Roman consuls who had come to Carthage were going to demand his extradition, and fled into Syria. His property was confiscated by the Carthaginians, and he himself declared an exile.

VIII. If he can, Hannibal will persuade Antiochus to advance into Italy with his armies. But when the Carthaginians learn that he has made this attempt (*say* "attempted this"), they will inflict the same penalty on Mago as on Hannibal.

Many have left it recorded that Antiochus did not follow Hannibal's advice in carrying on the war, although he (*is*) did not forsake him in any of his attempts.

IX. Hannibal feared that the Cretans would make away with his money, of which he had brought a

Digitized by Google

large sum (*say* "which great he had brought") with him. His plan was to fill (subj. of result) jars with lead, the top of which he covered with gold and silver. When he had made up his mind where he would go, he took with him the bronze statues which he had filled with his money, while the jars of lead were guarded in the temple by the Gortynii, ignorant where (*quō locō*) the money was.

X. The Carthaginian was anxious to put the king of Pergamum out of the way, for he thought that he was friendly to the Romans. When they fought, he was going to use a stratagem. He would command (*periphrastic*) the sailors to collect very many poisonous serpents. On the day on which the battle was to be fought, all would be directed to unite their attack on the king's ship. He said that this must be taken, and the king slain.

XI. Before the fleets were brought into action, Hannibal harangued the soldiers. When the messenger who was sent to seek the king had returned, both sides commenced battle. The serpents were thrown into the ships so as to alarm the men of Pergamum. If these had not retreated to their naval camp, they would not have found safety.

XII. While Prusia's ambassadors were dining at Rome, one of them told the consul where Hannibal

Digitized by Google

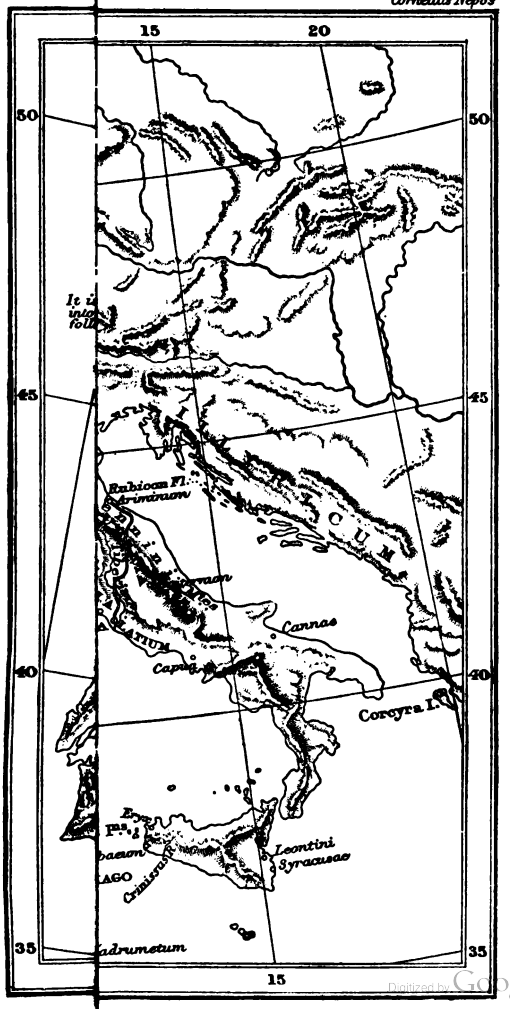
was. The senators, to whom the matter was reported, thought they must capture Hannibal, because he was their bitterest enemy. Prusia objected to acting contrary to the law of hospitality, but said that if they found him they would be able to take him. But when Hannibal saw that his castle was beset on all sides, he ended his life by taking poison.

XIII. If Hannibal had not been a brave man, would he have passed through such great struggles? His exploits in war are recounted by Sosilus, whom Hannibal had employed as his teacher of Greek literature.

Let us compare the deeds of both Roman and Greek generals, that we may judge which of them are the braver.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

WORD-GROUPS

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

WORD-GROUPS

NOTE. — The following list has been designedly left incomplete. Word-groups, according to the editor's view, should be primarily a mnemonic help. Etymology as such ought in the beginning to be a side-issue only, the pupil's first efforts being concentrated on the acquisition of a good stock of useful Latin words rather than on the study of their comparative anatomy. Accordingly, the very small groups have nearly all been omitted, as well as those in which the root-meaning does not plainly help the memory. For instance, the development of *equus*, *eques*, and *equitatus* from a root meaning "swift" is a curious and not uninteresting fact; but one would scarcely care to assert that in practice the pupil would very willingly tread the mental path from "swift" to "horse," "horseman," and "cavalry" merely that he might follow the track of the language in its search after appropriate names for those three objects. When, however, the root does really and easily suggest the word, it becomes a most useful means of binding scattered facts, and well adapted to the purpose of elementary language-study.

√AC, SHARP

ăcer, *sharp*.
ăcriter, *sharply, eagerly*.
ăcerbitās, *harshness*.
aciēs, *edge, line of battle*.
acūmen, *keenness*.
oculus, *eye*.

√AG, DRIVE

agō, *to drive*.
cōgō (co + **agō**), *to drive together, force*.
cōgitō (co + **agitō**), *to consider, meditate upon* (that is, *to turn over in the mind*).

Digitized by Google

cōgitātiō, *thought, meditation.*
exagitō, *to drive out.*
excōgitō, *to think out.*
exiguus, *weighed, scanty.*
igitur, *consequently.*
redigō, *to bring back.*
subigō, *to bring under.*
trānsigō, *to bring through, complete.*

√AL, ALI, OTHER, STRANGE

alius, *another.*
aliēnus, *another's, foreign, strange.*
aliēnō, *to estrange.*
aliter, *otherwise.*
alter, *the other (of two).*
aliquis, *some (other).*
aliquandō, *at some time.*
aliquantum, *to some extent.*
aliquot, *some.*

√AM, LOVE

amīcus, *friendly, friend.*
amīcitia, *friendship.*
amor, *love.*
inimīcus, *not friendly, enemy.*
inimīcitia, *enmity,*

√AP, OP, LAY HOLD OF FOR WORK, HELP

aptus, *fit.*
adipīscor, *to attain to.*
cōpia, *abundance.*
(ops) opēs, *resources, wealth, power.*
inopia, *want, privation.*
opera, *labour.*
opus, *work.*
officium (*for* **opificium**), *service.*

√AR, FIT, JOIN

arma, *arms, implements.*
armō, *equip (with arms).*
armātus, *equipped, armed.*
ars, *practical skill.*

√ARC, SHUT IN, KEEP OFF

arx (= **arcs**), *citadel.*
exerceō (ex + **arceo**, *restrain*), *to drive (out), practise, train.*
exercitus, *army, disciplined force.*
exercitātiō, *training, exercise.*
exercitātus, *trained.*

√CAD, FALL

cadō, *to fall.*
cāsus, *what befalls, accident.*
occāsiō, *opportunity.*
accidō, *to befall.*
concidō, *to fall utterly, die.*
recidō, *to fall back.*
cēdō, *to fall back, yield, give way.*
accēdō, *to go to, be added.*
antecēdō, *to excel, surpass.*
concēdō, *to go away, withdraw.*
dēcēdō, *to go from, die.*
discēdō, *to go apart.*
recēdō, *to draw back, recede.*

Digitized by Google

√CAL, CLA, CALL

concilium, *meeting.*
conciliō, *to call together, procure.*
reconciliō, *to call back into [union.*
classis, *that which is called, fleet, army.*
classiārius, *belonging to a fleet.*
clārus, *renowned, clear.*
dēclārō, *to make clear.*

√CAP, TAKE, HOLD

capiō, *to take.*
capessō, *to lay hold of.*
accipiō, *to receive.*
captīvus, *taken prisoner.*
caput, *head.*
anceps (ambi + **cap**), *two headed, double.*
dēcipiō, *entrap, deceive.*
incipiō, *to take in hand, begin.*
occupō, *to take into possession.*
praecipiō, *to take beforehand, admonish.*
praecipuus, *especial.*
prīnceps, *taken first, leader.*
prīncipātus, *first place.*
recipiō, *to take back.*
suscipiō, *to undertake.*

√CEL, CER, STRIKE, DRIVE

celer, *swift.*
currō, *to run.*
cursor, *runner.*
concurrō, *to run together.*
concursus, *running together.*
occurrō, *to run to meet.*
excursiō, *raid.*
gladius (=**cladius**, "*striker*"), *sword.*
procul, *at long range, at a distance.*

√CER, CRE, PART

cernō, *to distinguish.*
certus, *determined.*
certāmen, *contest.*
crīmen, *judgment, charge.*
decernō, *to determine, decide by fighting.*
discrīmen, *distinction.*

√COL, TILL

colō, *to till, cherish.*
colōnus, *tiller, colonist.*
cultus, *cultivation, care, way of life, refinement.*
incola, *inhabitant.*
incolō, *to inhabit.*

√CRE, MAKE

creō, *to create, elect.*
prōcreō, *to bring forth.*
caerimōnia, *sacred rite* ("*magnifying*" *of the gods*).
creber, *growing, frequent.*
crēscō, *to increase.*
corpus, *body.*

√DA, (1) GIVE, (2) PUT[1]

dō, *to give.*
abdō, *to put away.*

[1] It has seemed best to include in the same group words formed from (1) √DA, GIVE, and (2) √DA, DHA, PUT.

Digitized by Google

addō, *to give or put to, add.*
circumdō, *to put around.*
crēdō, *to put belief in.*
commendātiō (con + manus + dō), *giving in hand, recommendation.*
dēdō, *to give up, surrender.*
dēditiō, *surrender.*
dōnum, *gift.*
dōnō, *to present.*
incrēdibilis, *incredible.*
prōdō, *to give forth, reveal, betray.*
prōditiō, *betrayal.* [*der.*
reddō, *to give or put back, ren-*
sacerdōs, *sacrifice-giver, priest.*
trādō, *to hand over.*

√(DAC), DIC, SHEW, POINT

dīcō, *to say.*
dictitō, *to assert.*
dictātor, *dictator.*
dictum, *word.*
maledīcēns, *evil speaking.*
discō (= **dicscō**), *to learn.*
disciplīna, *instruction.*
condiscipulus, *fellow-pupil.*
condiciō, *agreement.*
doceō, *to shew, teach.*
doctrīna, *teaching, culture.*
indicium, *proof, sign, evidence.*
indīcō, *to declare against.*
praedīcō, *to foretell.*
praedicō, *to assert.*

√DIV, DI, DIAV, SHINE

divīnus, *divine.*
deus, *god.*
dīves, *rich.*
dīvitiae, *riches.*
diēs, *day.*
biduum, *space of two days.*
meridiēs, *midday.*
hodiē, *to-day.*
diū, *long, all day.*
Diāna (= **Divāna**) *Diana* (the moon-goddess).
Iuppiter (= **Diau** + pater "sky-father"), *Jupiter.*

√DVA, DVI, APART, TWO

duo, *two.*
dubius, *doubtful.*
dubium, *doubt.*
dubitō, *to be of two minds, waver, doubt, hesitate.*
duplex, *two-fold.*
bis (= **dvi-iēs**), *twice.*
bīnī, *two by two.*
bellum (= **duellum**), *war* (as a contest in which two parties are engaged).
bellō, *to wage war.*
bellicōsus, *warlike.*

√DVC, LEAD

dūcō, *to lead.*
dux, *leader.*
dēdūcō, *to lead down.*
ēdūcō, *to lead out.*
ēducō, *to train, educate.*
indūcō, *to lead in.*
obdūcō, *to draw before.*
prōdūcō, *to lead forth.*
redūcō, *to lead back.*

Digitized by Google

subdūcō, *to withdraw, take from under.*
trādūcō, *to lead across.*

√EM, TAKE

sūmō (=sub+**emō**), *to take up, take.*
sūmptus, *expense.*
cōnsūmō, *to use up.*
exemplum, *specimen, copy.*
praemium (= prae-**emium**), *reward.*
prōmptus (= **prōemptus**), *at hand, ready.*

√ES, BE, LIVE

sum (= **esum**), *to be.*
absum, *to be away.*
absēns, *absent.*
adsum, *to be present.*
dēsum, *to fail, be wanting.*
obsum, *to be in the way, harm.*
possum (=potis **sum**), *to be able.*
praesum, *to be over.*
praesēns, *present.*
praesentia, *presence.* [*ent.*
impraesentiārum, *for the pres-*
prōsum, *to be on the side of, help.*
subsum, *to be under, be.*
supersum, *to be over, survive, be in excess.*

√FA, SHINE, SHEW

affābilis, *that may be spoken to, affable.*
fāma, *report.*
fānum, *place designated for a temple, temple.*
īnfāmis, *of bad report.*
īnfāmia, *evil report.*
īnfāmō, *to defame.*
īnfitiās, *denial.*
īnfitior, *to deny.*
nefās, *something contrary to divine law, sin.*
praefātio, *foreword, preface.*
profiteor, *to acknowledge.*

√FAC, MAKE, DO

faciō, *to make.*
aedificium, *building.*
aedificō, *to make a building, build.*
afficiō, *to do to, affect.*
cōnficiō, *to do up, finish.*
difficilis, *difficult.*
efficiō, *to work out, bring about.*
facilis, *easy.*
factiō, *taking sides, conspiracy.*
facultās, *power.*
fiō, *to be made, become.*
interficiō, *to put out of the way, kill.*
īnfectus, *undone.*
patefaciō, *to lay open.*
praeficiō, *to put in command.*
praefectus, *commander.*
proficiscor, *to put forth, set out.*
significō, *to point out, signify, make signs.*

√FER, BEAR

ferō, *to bear, bring, tell.*
afferō, *to bear to.*
auferō, *to bear away.*
anteferō, *to bear before, prefer.*

Digitized by Google

cōnferō, *to bring together.*
dēferō, *to carry away.*
efferō, *to bring out.*
forte, *by chance.*
fortuītō, *by chance.*
fōrtūna, *fortune.*
īnferō, *to bring upon.*
offerō, *to bring in the way of, offer.*
perferō, *to bear through, endure*
praeferō, *to bear before, prefer.*
referō, *to bear back, report, relate.*

√FID, BIND, TRUST

fidō, *to trust.*
fidēs, *faith, pledge.*
fidēlis, *faithful.*
fidūcia, *confidence.*
cōnfidō, *to trust in.*
foedus, *compact, treaty.*
foederātus, *allied.*

√GEN, GN, GNA, BEGET

gēns, *race, clan.*
gener, *son-in-law.*
genus, *birth, kind, stock.*
generōsus, *well-born, noble.*
ingenium (*that which is born in one*), *character, genius, natural disposition.*
nāscor (= gnāscor), *to be born.*
nātiō (= gnātiō), *tribe, race.*
nātū (= gnātū), *by birth.*
nātūra (= gnātūra), *nature.*
prīvīgnus (prīvus + GEN, *born of different blood*), *step-son.*
prōgeniēs, *offspring.*

√GNA, GNO, KNOW

[As in the preceding group, g before n sometimes disappears.]

cōgnōscō, *to learn, find out.*
cōgnōmen, *surname.*
īgnōrō, *to be ignorant of.*
īgnōscō, *to take no account of, pardon.*
incōgnitus, *unknown, stranger.*
nōbilis, *well-known, famous, renowned.*
nōmen, *that by which one is known, name.*
nōminātim, *by name.*
nōminō, *to name.*

√GRAD, WALK

gradus, *step.*
aggredior, *to walk towards, attack.*
congredior, *to come together with, meet.*
ēgredior, *to go forth.*
prōgrediōr, *to advance.*

√HAB, HAVE

habeō, *to have, hold.*
adhibeō, *to hold towards, use.*
dēbeō (= dēhibeō), *to have away, owe, ought.*
dēbilitō (= dēhibilitō), *to render incapable, weaken.*
habitō, *to have one's abode, inhabit.*
praebēo (= praehibeō), *to hold forth, furnish.*
prohibeō, *to prevent, hold back.*

Digitized by Google

√I, GO

eō, *to go.*
adeō, *to go to.*
aditus, *access.*
circumeō, *to surround.*
exeō, *to go out.*
exitus, *departure, exit.*
ineō, *to go into.*
introeō, *to enter.* [*ish.*
intereō, *to go among, be lost, perish.*
initium, *beginning.*
iter, *going, journey, road.*
obeō, *to go to meet.*
pereō, *to go through, perish.*
prōdeō, *to go forward.*
praetor (= prae + itor), *leader.*
redeō, *to return.*
reditus, *return.*
subeō, *to undergo.*
trānseō, *to go across.*

√IA, IAC, GO, SEND

iaciō, *to throw.*
abiciō, *to throw aside.*
coniciō, *to throw together.*
dēiciō, *to throw down.*
disiciō, *to scatter.*
ēiciō, *to cast out.*
iānua, *door (place of going).*
iniciō, *to cast into.*
obiciō, *to throw before.*
trāiciō, *to throw across.*

√IV, IVG, BIND, YOKE

iūs, *law, right.*
iūrō, *to bind oneself, swear.*
coniūratiō, *conspiracy.*
iūstus, *just.*
iūstitia, *justice.*
iniūstē, *unjustly.*
iniūria, *wrong, injury.*
iūsiūrandum (*right to be sworn to*), *oath.*
iūdex (√IV + √DIC), *judge.*
iūdicō (= iūs dicō), *to judge.*
iūdicium, *judgment.*
adiūngō, *to join to, add.*
cūnctus (= coniūnctus), *all (together).*
sēiūngō, *to separate.*
iūxtā, *near by.*

√LEG, GATHER

legō, *to gather, read.*
collēga, *associate, colleague.*
dēligō, *to choose from.*
dēlēctus, *chosen one.*
diligō, *to pick out, love.*
dilēctus, *levy.*
diligēns, *attentive, industrious.*
diligenter, *carefully.*
diligentia, *care, diligence.*
intellegō (= inter-legō, "*to read between the lines*"), *to perceive, understand.*
lēctor, *reader.*
neglegō, *to neglect.*
neglegenter, *carelessly, heedlessly.*
sacrilegium, *robbing of a temple, sacrilege.*

√LIB, LVB, DESIRE

libenter (*according to desire*), *willingly.*
līber, *free.*
līberālis, *like a free man, generous, gentlemanly.*

Digitized by Google

līberālitās, *nobility of character, generosity.*
līberō, *to set free.*
libīdinōsus, *doing what one desires, sensual.*
lībertās, *liberty.*

√LIC, LIQV, LET, LEAVE

licet, *it is permitted.*
licentia, *license.*
dēlictum, *delinquency, fault, transgression.*
polliceor (= **prō** + **liceor**, *bid*), *to hold forth, promise.*
relinquō, *to leave behind.*
reliquus, *remaining, rest.*
reliquiae, *remnant, remainder.*

√MAG, MAC, BIG

māgnus, *great.*
magis, *more.*
magister, *magistrate.*
magistrātus, *magistracy.*
māgnitūdō, *greatness.*
māior, *greater.*
mālō (= **magis volō**), *to prefer.*
māximus, *greatest.*
mōlior (from **mōlēs**, *mass*), *to labour at, strive to accomplish.*

√MAN, MEN, MIND, STAY

maneō, *to remain.*
mēns, *mind.*
mentiō, *reminding, mention.*
mentior (*to tell what exists only in the mind*), *lie.*
comminīscor, *to devise, imagine.*
reminīscor, *to call to mind, recollect.*
moneō, *to warn, advise.*
monumentum, *memorial.*

√MIT, SEND, LET GO

mittō, *to send.*
āmittō, *to send away, lose.*
admittō, *to let in, commit.*
committō, *to send together, join.*
commissum, *something handed over, a secret.*
dīmittō, *to send away.*
ēmittō, *to send forth.*
immittō, *to send against.*
omittō, *to pass over, omit.*
praetermittō, *to let pass.*
remittō, *to send back, release, relax.*

√MOD, MEASURE

modus, *limit.*
commodē (*with due measure*), *conveniently, skilfully.*
immoderātus, *excessive.*
immodestia, *lack of restraint.*
modestus, *preserving the mean, modest.*
modestia, *modesty, moderation.*

√MV, MOV, MOVE

moveō, *to move.*
commoveō, *to thoroughly disturb.*
commūtātiō, *change.*

Digitized by Google

mōmentum (= **mov**imentum), *weight, importance, movement.*
permoveō, *to move deeply.*
removeō, *to move away.*

√MV, SHUT, FASTEN

mūniō, *to fortify.*
moenia (sing. **moene**, rare), *walls.*
mūrus, *wall.*
mūnus, *service, gift.*
mūnitiō, *fortification.*
mūnītus, *fortified.*
commūniō, *to fortify on all sides.*
commūnis, *united, common.*

1 √NA, NAV, NV, WET, SWIM

nāvis, *ship.*
nāvālis, *naval.*
naufragium, *shipwreck, destruction.*
nauta (= **nav**ita), *sailor.*
nauticus, *naval.*

2 √NA, NO

nē, *that not, least.*
-ne, interrogative particle.
nec or **neque**, *and not, nor, neither.*
nefās, *contrary to divine law, sin.*
nēmō (= **ne** + homō), *no one.*
neu or **neve**, *and not, nor, neither.*
nihil, *nothing.*
nihilum, *nothing.*
nimis, *too.*
nimius, *too much.*
nisi, *if not, unless, except.*
nōn, *not.*
nūllus, *no one.*
nōnnūllus, *some.*
numquam, *never.*
nusquam, *nowhere.*

√NEC, NOC, KILL, HURT

noceō, *to harm, injure.*
innocēns, *harmless.*
innoxius, *innocent.*
nox, *night.*
noctū, *by night.*
nocturnus, *nocturnal.*
perniciēs, *ruin.*

√OR, OL, GROW, RISE.

adulescēns (*one growing up to manhood*), *youth.*
adulēscentia, *youth.*
adulēscentulus, *a very young man.*
orior, *to rise.*
adorior, *to attach.*
coorior, *to break forth.*
ōrdior, *to begin.*
exōrdior, *to begin.*

√OS, MOUTH, FACE

ōs, *mouth, speech.*
cōram, *in the presence of.*
ōrāculum, *oracle* (*speech of a god*).
ōrātiō, *speech, oration.*
perōrō, *to finish a speech.*

Digitized by Google

√PA, FEED

pānis, *bread.*
pater, *father.*
paternus, *of a father.*
patrius, *ancestral*, whence.
patria (*sc.* terra), *fatherland.*
Penātēs, *household gods.*
penes, *with, in the power of.*
penetrō (**penus** + √TER, *bore*), *to enter.*

[NOTE. — The last three words are connected with *penus*, store of food. "Perhaps through the intermediate idea of storing food within, the root "pen" acquired the meaning "*within*." — HALSEY, *Etymology of Latin and Greek*, p. 118.]

√PAV, LITTLE

parvus (= **pauros**), *small.*
parvulus, *very small.*
paucī, *few.*
paulō, *by a little.*
pauper, *poor.*
paupertās, *poverty.*

√PED, TREAD

pedes, *foot-soldier.*
pedester, *going afoot.*
expediō, *to disentangle, extricate.*
impediō, *to hinder.*

√PAL, PEL, PVL, DRIVE, SCATTER

pellō, *to drive.*
appellō, -ere, *to drive towards.*
appellō, -āre (*to drive towards oneself by speaking*), *to address, call.*
compellō, -āre (*to drive together by speaking*), *to address, accuse.*
dēpellō, *to drive away from.*
expellō, *to drive out, banish.*
impellō, *to urge forward, influence.*

√PLE, PLO, PLV, FILL

amplus (= **ambī-plus**, *full on both sides*), *abundant, full.*
compleō, *to fill up.*
complūrēs, *several, very many.*
locuplētō, *to enrich.*
oppleō, *to fill completely.*
plērīque, *very many.*
plūrimī, *very many, most.*
plūs, *more.*
populus, *people.*
pūblicō, *to appropriate to public use, confiscate.*
pūblicus, *of the state.*

√PLEC, PARC, WEAVE, FOLD

complector, *to embrace.*
decemplex, *tenfold.*
duplex, *two-fold, double.*
explicō, *to unfold, explain.*
supplex (*bent under*, i.e. *kneeling*), *suppliant.*
triplex, *three-fold, triple.*

√POS, BEHIND

post, *after.*
posteā, *afterwards.*
posteāquam, *after.*

Digitized by Google

posterus, *following*.
postquam, *after*.
postrēmō, *finally*.
postrīdiē, *next day*.

√POT, MASTER

possum (=**potis sum**) *to be able*.
potēns, *powerful*.
potentia, *power*.
impotēns, *enfeebled*.
potestās, *power, opportunity*.
potior, *to get possession of*.
potius, *rather*.
potissimum, *chiefly*.

√PRO, PRI, PRAE, BEFORE

praeter, *before, beyond, besides*.
praetereā, *besides*.
praetor (= **prae**-itor), *leader*.
prīmus, *first*.
prīmō, *at first*.
prius, *before*.
princeps (= **prīmi**-ceps), *chief*.
prīncipātus, *chief place*.
prīstinus, *original*.
prō, *before*.
procul, *at a distance*.
prope, *near*.
propius, *nearer*.
propīnquus, *near, kindred*.
proprius, *one's own*.
propter, *near, on account of*.
protinus, *right onward*.
proximus, *next*.

√PVG, STRIKE, THRUST, PRICK

pūgna, *battle*.
pūgnō, *to fight*.
dēpūgnō, *to fight out*.
expūgnō, *to take by storm*.
impūgnō, *to attack, assail*.
oppūgnō, *to fight against, besiege*.
oppūgnātor, *besieger*.
propūgnāculum, *bulwark*.
repūgnō, *to fight against*.

√REG, RIG, STRETCH, GUIDE

dīrigō, *to direct*.
ērigō, *to raise up*.
regiō, *direction, region*.
rēgius, *royal, kingly*.
rēgnō, *to rule*.
rēgnum, *kingdom, dominion*.
rēx, *king*.

√SAC, SAG, FASTEN

sacer (*laid up before a god*), *holy, sacred*.
sacerdōs, *priest*.
sacellum, *chapel*.
sacrārium, *shrine*.
sacrilegium, *sacrilege*.
sacrificō, *to offer sacrifice*.
resacrō, *to remove a curse from*.

√SCID, CID, CAED, CUT, CLEAVE, SEPARATE

sciō, *to know* (*distinguish*).
cōnscius, *privy to, knowing with*.
īnsciēns, *ignorant*.
īnscītia, *ignorance*.
nēsciō, *not to know*.
caedēs, *destruction, slaughter*.

Digitized by Google

dēscīscō, *to separate from, withdraw from.*
incīdō, *to cut into.*
rescīscō, *to ascertain.*
rescindō, *to cut to pieces, break down.*
scītum, *decree.*

√SEC, FOLLOW

sequor, *to follow.*
cōnsequor, *to follow up.*
cōnsector, *to pursue, chase.*
persequor, *to follow persistently.*
secundus, *following, second, favourable.*
sētius (= **sectius**), *less, following.*
socius, *comrade, ally, companion.*
societās, *alliance, association, share.*

√SED, SID, SIT

īnsidiae, *ambuscade, deceit.*
obsēs, *hostage.*
obsideō, *to beset, besiege.*
obsidiō, *siege.*
possīdō, *to occupy.*
praesidium, *defence, garrison.*
subsidium, *reserve, support, aid.*

√SER, SVAR, STRING, BIND

cōnserō, *to join.*
disertus (= **dis-sertus**), *eloquent.*
interserō, *to place between, allege.*
praesertim, *especially.*
sermō, *connected discourse.*
servus, *bondman, slave.*
servulus, *young slave.*
servīō, *to serve.*
īnservīō, *to be devoted to.*
servitus, *slavery.*

√SPEC, SEE, SPY

aspiciō, *to look at.*
cōnspiciō, *to regard attentively.*
exspectō, *to await.*
exspectātiō, *eagerness.*
respiciō, *to regard, look back.*
spectō, *to look at.*
speculātor, *scout.*

√STA, STAND

stō, *to stand.*
antistes, *overseer, priest.*
cōnstituō, *to establish.*
cōnstō, *to be agreed.*
dēsistō, *to cease.*
dēstituō, *to abandon.*
exsistō, *to stand forth, exist.*
īnstō, *to be at hand.*
īnstituō, *to establish.*
īnstitūtum, *custom.*
obstō, *to stand in the way, resist.*
obsistō, *to resist.*
praestō, *to be preëminent.*
praestāns, *excellent.*
resistō, *to oppose, resist.*
restituō, *to make stand again, restore.*

Digitized by Google

statim (*as one stands*), *straightway*.
statua, *statue*.
statuō, *to set up, determine*.
sub**sti**tuō, *to put in the place of*.
super**stes**, *surviving*.

√TEN, STRETCH

abs**tine**ntia (*holding from*), *self-restraint, integrity*.
at**tend**ō, *to direct towards*.
con**tend**ō, *to strive towards, hasten*.
con**ten**tiō, *struggle*.
con**ten**tus, *satisfied*.
con**tinē**ns, *self-controlled, continuous*.
ob**tine**ō, *to hold in possession*.
os**tend**ō (=obs-**tend**ō), *to spread out before, shew*.
per**tine**ō, *to relate to, aim at*.
prō**tin**us, *straight on*.
re**tine**ō, *to hold back, keep*.
sus**tine**ō, *to withstand*.
tentō, *to try, test*.
tendō, *to stretch, direct*.
teneō, *to hold*.
tenuis, *drawn out, thin, trivial*.

√TRAG, DRAG, MOVE

trahō, *to drag, draw*.
con**trah**ō, *to get together, collect*.
ex**trah**ō, *to draw out*.
re**trah**ō, *to draw back, rescue*.
tractus, *drawing, direction*.
ob**trect**ātiō, *working against, disparagement, rivalry*.
ob**trect**ātor, *rival*.
ob**trect**ō, *to work against, enviously detract, rival*.

√VAG, VEH, MOVE, CARRY

vehō, *to bear, carry*.
in**veh**or, *to bear against, attack, inveigh against*.
ob**vi**am, *in the way of*.
per**veh**ō, *to carry through*.
vectīgal, *tax, revenue*.
velum, *sail* (*carrier*).
via, *way, road*.

√BA, VA, VEN, GO.

veniō, *to come*.
ad**veni**ō, *to arrive*.
ad**ven**tus, *arrival*.
ad**vent**ō, *to approach*.
ar**bi**tror, *to judge*.
ar**bi**trium, *judgment*.
cōn**ti**ō (=con**ven**tiō), *assembly*.
con**ven**tus, *meeting*.
in**veni**ō, *to come upon, find*.
per**veni**ō, *to arrive at*.

√VERT, TURN

vertō, *to turn*.
ā**vert**ō, *to turn from*.
ad**vert**ō, *to turn towards*.
ad**ver**sārius, *opponent*.
ad**ver**sus, } *against*.
ad**ver**sum, }
ad**ver**sum, *misfortune*.
animad**vert**ō, *to turn the mind to, notice*.
con**vert**ō, *to turn* (*completely*).

Digitized by Google

dīversus, *different.*
exadversum, *over against.*
revertor, *to turn back.*
rūrsus (= revorsus), *again.*
ūniversus, *all together.*
versus, *turning, verse, line.*
versor, *to turn constantly, move, have experience in.*

√VID, SEE

videō, *to see.*
invidia, *jealousy, looking askance.*
prūdēns (= prōvidēns), *having foresight.*
prūdentia (=prōvidentia), *foresight, shrewdness.*
imprūdēns, *unforeseeing, negligent.*
imprūdentia, *want of foresight.*
vīsus, *sight.*

√VOC, VAG, CALL

vocō, *to call.*
advocō, *to call to.*
convocō, *to call together.*
revocō, *to recall.*
vocitō, *to call (habitually).*

√VOL, WILL, WISH

volō, *to wish.*
benevolentia, *good will.*
voluntās, *will.*
mālō (= magis volō), *to prefer.*
nōlō (= nōn volō), *to be unwilling.*
-ve, *or.*

Digitized by Google

VOCABULARY

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

VOCABULARY

A

ā, ab, prep. w. abl., *from, by.*

abdō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, 3, *to remove, conceal.*

abiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, *to throw away, put aside.*

abripiō, -ere, -ripuī, -reptum, 3, *to carry off.*

abrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to take away.*

absēns, -entis, adj., (part. of **absum**), *being away, absent.*

absolvō, -ere, -solvī, -solūtum, 3, *to set free from, release, acquit.*

abstinentia, -ae, f., *integrity, honesty.*

absum, -esse, āfuī, irr., *to be away from, be absent, be distant, be inconsistent with.*

ac, see **atque**.

Acarnānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Acarnania*, a division of Greece; *Acarnanian.*

accēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum, 3, *to go to, approach, agree to, be added.*

acceptus, -a, -um, adj., (part. of **accipiō**), *acceptable, pleasing.*

accidō, -ere, -cidī, 3, *to happen.*

accipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3, *to receive, take, accept.*

accūrātē, adv., *carefully, exactly.*

accūsātor, -ōris, m., *prosecutor, accuser.*

accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to accuse, charge, prosecute, arraign.*

ācer, -cris, -cre, adj., *sharp, shrewd, eager.*

acerbitās, -ātis, f., *harshness, bitterness.*

aciēs, -ēī, f., *edge, line of battle, battle.*

acquiēscō, -ere, -ēvī, -ētum, 3, *to come to rest, die.*

acūmen, -inis, n., *keenness, brightness, acuteness.*

ad, prep. w. acc., *to, towards, at, near, for, according to.*

addō, -ere, addidī, additum, 3, *to add.*

addūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum, 3, *to bring to, persuade.*

Digitized by Google

adeō, -īre, -iī or -īvī, -itum, irr., *to go to, approach.*

adeō, adv., *so, to such a degree.*

adhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, *to summon, invite, use, keep.*

adhūc, adv., *hitherto, up to this time.*

Adimantus, -ī, m., *Adimantus*, an Athenian general.

adipīscor, -ī, adeptus sum, 3, dep., *to acquire, obtain, win, get.*

aditus, -ūs, m., *approach, access.*

adiungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūnctum, 3, *to join to, unite, add.*

adiūvō, -āre, -iūvī, -iūtum, irr., *to help, aid.*

Admētus, -ī, m., *Admetus*, king of the Molossians in Epirus.

administrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to conduct, manage.*

admīror, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to wonder, wonder at, be surprised, admire.*

admittō, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum, 3, *to admit, receive, commit.*

adorior, -orīrī, -ortus sum, 4, dep., *to approach, attack, make an attempt on.*

adulēscēns, -entis, m. and f., *a youth, young man.*

adulēscentia, -ae, f., *youth.*

adulēscentulus, -ī (dim. of **adulēscēns**), m., *a very young man.*

adventō, -āre, 1, *to approach.*

adventus, -ūs, m., *arrival, approach.*

adversārius, -a, -um, adj., *opposing, hostile*; **adversārius**, -ī, m., as subst., *opponent, enemy.*

adversus, -a, -um, adj., *unfavourable, unfortunate.*

adversus (**adversum**), adv., *opposite*; prep. w. acc., *against, in opposition to.*

advertō, -ere, -vertī, -versum, 3, *to turn to.* **Animum advertere** (like **animadvertere**), *to notice, perceive, see, observe.*

advocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to summon.*

aedēs, -is, f., in sing., *room, temple*; pl., *house.*

aedificium, -ī, n., *building, house.*

aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to build, construct.*

aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., *sick, ill.*

Aegos flūmen, -inis, n. (Αἰγὸς ποταμοί), *Aegospotami* (= "Goat River"), a town and stream in the Thracian Chersonesus.

Aemilius, -ī, m., *Aemilius*, the name of a Roman gens, to which L. Aemilius Paulus belonged.

aemulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to rival, seek to imitate, emulate.*

aēneus, -a, -um, adj., *of bronze, bronze, brazen.*

Aeolia, -ae, f., and **Aeolis**, -idis, f., *Aeolia, Aeolis*, a coast-district of Asia Minor.

Digitized by Google

aequālis, -e, adj., *of the same age, contemporary.*
aequiperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to equal, rival.*
aequitās, -ātis, f., *fairness, justice, equity.*
aequus, -a, -um, adj., *equal, fair, favourable, right, just.*
aerārium, -ī, n., *treasury.*
aestimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to estimate, value, rate, assess.*
aetās, -ātis, f., *age, time of life, period, time.*
Āfer, Āfra, Āfrum, adj., *African.*
affābilis, -e, adj., *gracious, affable.*
afferō, -ferre, attulī, allātum, irr., *to bring to, announce.*
afficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum, 3. *to affect.*
affirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to declare, assert, affirm.*
Africa, -ae, f., *Africa.*
Agamemnōn, -onis, *Agamemnon*, a leader of the Greeks in the Trojan War.
ager, -grī, m., *field, land, territory, country.*
aggredior, -ī, -gressus sum, 3, dep., *to approach, attack.*
agō, -ere, ēgī, āctum, *to lead, drive, conduct, carry on, treat of, do.* **Grātiās agere**, *to thanks.*
āiō, verb defective, -is, *to say, tell, assert.* Persian
Alcibiadēs, -is, *Alcibiades*, an Athenian king of
Alcmaeōn, -onis, m., *Alcmaeon*, a Greek who murdered his mother for having induced his father to join the expedition of the Seven against Thebes, in which campaign he was killed.
aliās, adv., *at other times.*
aliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to estrange.*
aliēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of or belonging to another, foreign, unfavourable.*
aliō, adv., *to another place, in a different direction.*
aliquandō, adv., *at some time.*
aliquantō, adv., *by a little somewhat.*
aliquantum, adv., *for a little, to some extent.*
aliquis, aliqua, aliquid, indef. pron., *some one, any one, something.*
aliquot, adj. indecl., *several, some.*
aliter, adv., *otherwise.*
alius, -a, -ud, adj., *other, another, different.* **Alius . . . alius**, *one . . . another.* **Alii . . . alii**, *some . . . others.*
alō, -ere, -uī, altum or alitum, 3, *to feed, support, maintain.*
Alpēs, -ium, f. plur., *the Alps.*
Alpicī, -ōrum, m. plur., *dwellers in the Alps.*
alter, -era, -erum, adj., *other (of two), second.* **Alter . . . alter**, *one . . . another; the first . . . the second.*
altitūdō, -inis, f., *height.*

Digitized by Google

altus, -a, -um, adj., *high, deep.*
amīcitia, -ae, f., *friendship, alliance.*
amīcus, -a, -um, adj., *friendly.* As substantive, **amīcus**, -ī, m., *friend.*
āmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum, 3, *to lose.*
amphora, -ae, f., *wine-jar, amphora.*
amplius, adv. comp., *more.*
amplus, -a, -um, adj., *large, splendid, magnificent, full.*
an, conj., *or, whether.*
anceps, -cipitis, adj., *double, on both sides.*
ancora, -ae, f., *anchor.*
Andocidēs, -is and -ī, *Andocides*, an Athenian orator.
angustiae, -ārum, f. plur., *strait, narrow passage, defile, pass.*
angustus, -a, -um, adj., *narrow.*
anima, -ae, f., *life, breath.*
animadvertō, -ere, -vertī, -versum, 3, *to turn the mind to, notice, observe, perceive, see, realize.*
animus, -ī, m., *soul, mind, courage, spirit.*
annālis, -is, m., *chronicles, annals.*
annus, -ī, m., *a year.*
annuus, -a, -um, adj., *of a year, yearly, a year's.*
ante, adv., *before;* prep. w. acc., *before.*
anteā, adv., *before, formerly, previously.*
antecēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum, 3, *to go before, be preferred, surpass.*
anteferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, irr., *to bear before, prefer.*
antepōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum, 3, *to place before, prefer.*
antestō, -stare, -stetī, 1, *to stand before, surpass, be superior to, excel.*
Antiochus, -ī, m., *Antiochus*, a king of Syria.
antiquitās, -ātis, f., *age, antiquity.*
antistes, -itis, m., *priest.*
aperiō, -īre, -uī, apertum, 4, *to open, disclose, show, reveal.*
apertus (part. of **aperiō**), -a, -um, adj., *open, clear.*
Apollō, -inis, m., *Apollo*, son of Zeus and Latona, and twin brother of Artemis (Diana), god of prophecy, healing, and music.
appāreō, -ēre, -uī, 2, *to appear, be evident, come to light.*
apparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to get ready, prepare.*
appellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to call.*
appellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum, 3, *to drive to, bring to land.*
Appenninus, -ī, *the Apennines*, a range mountains in Italy. adj.,
applicō, -āre, -en. um, 1, *to attach.* , and **Ae**
apportō, -ār *Aeolis*, -ātum, 1, *to bring to*, sia Mi

Digitized by Google

aptus, -a, -um, adj., *fit, ready, capable.*

apud, prep. w. acc., *with, among, near, at.*

Apūlia, -ae, f., *Apulia*, a district of Italy.

aquilō, -ōnis, m., *the north wind.*

āra, -ae, f., *altar.*

arbitrium, -ī, n., *judgment, decision, will.*

arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to think, suppose.*

arbor, -oris, f., *tree.*

Arcadia, -ae, f., *Arcadia*, a district of southern Greece.

Arcas, -adis, adj., *of Arcadia, Arcadian.*

argentum, -ī, n., *silver, money.*

Argīvus, -a, -um, adj., *of Argos, Argive.*

Argos, nom. and acc. neuter, also **Argī**, -ōrum, m. plur., *Argos*, a city of southern Greece.

arguō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, 3, *to declare, prove.*

Aristīdēs, -is, *Aristides*, an Athenian.

arma, -ōrum, n. plur., *arms, weapons.*

armō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to furnish with arms, arm.*

arripiō, -ere, -ripuī, -reptum, 3, *to catch up, seize.*

ars, -rtis, f., *pursuit, occupation, art.*

Artaphernēs, -is, m., *Artaphernes*, a Persian commander.

Artaxerxēs, -is, m., *Artaxerxes*, king of Persia.

Artemisium, -ī, n., *Artemisium*, a promontory at the northern end of the island of Euboea.

arx, arcis, f., *citadel, stronghold.*

ascendō, -ere, -dī, -scēnsum, 3, *to mount, embark on.*

Asia, -ae, f., *Asia.*

aspergō, -ere, -spersī, -spersum, 3, *to sprinkle, stain, defile.*

aspiciō, -ere, -spēxī, -spectum, 3, *to look at.*

astū, n., indecl., *a city.*

at, conj., *but, yet.*

Athēnae, -ārum, f. plur., *Athens*, the chief city of Attica.

Athēniēnsis, -e, adj., *Athenian.*

athlēta, -ae, m., *a boxer, wrestler, pugilist.*

atque (also **ac**, always **atque** before a vowel), conj., *and, and also, as, than.*

attendō, -ere, -dī, -tum, 3, *to stretch toward, direct.*

Attica, -ae, f., *Attica*, a division of central Greece.

Atticus, -ī, m., *T. Pompōnius Atticus*, a friend of Cicero and Nepos.

auctor, -ōris, m., *an authority.*

auctōritās, -ātis, f., *influence.*

audāx, -ācis, adj., *bold, rash.*

audeō, -ēre, ausus sum, 2, semi-dep., *to dare, venture.*

audiō, -īre, -iī or -īvī, -ītum, 4, *to hear, listen, obey* (with dat.).

auferō, -ferre, abstulī, ablātum, irr., *to take away, remove.*

Digitized by Google

aureus, -a, -um, adj., *golden.*
auris, -is, *f.*, *ear.*
aurum, -ī, n., *gold, money.*
aut, conj., *or.* **Aut . . . aut**, *either . . . or.*
autem, conj., postpositive, *but, moreover, now, however.*
auxilium, -ī, n., *help, aid, assistance.*
avāritia, -ae, *f.*, *greed, covetousness, avarice.*
avārus, -a, -um, adj., *greedy, covetous, avaricious, grasping* (adv. **avārē**).
āvertō, -ere, -vertī, -versum, 3, *to turn away from, cause to withdraw.*
āvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to call away from, dissuade.*

B

Baebius, -ī, m., *Baebius*, the name of a Roman gens.
Bagaeus, -ī, m., *Bagaeus*, one of the murderers of Alcibiades.
barbarus, -a, -um, adj., *foreign, barbarian.*
bellicōsus, -a, -um, adj., *warlike.*
bellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to carry on war.*
bellum, -ī, n., *war.*
bene, adv., (comp. **melius**, superl. **optimē**), *well.*
benevolentia, -ae, *f.*, *good-will, friendliness.*
bīduum, -ī, n., *a period of two days.*
Bithȳnia, -ae, *f.*, *Bithynia*, a division of Asia Minor.
Bithynius, -a, -um, adj., *of Bithynia, Bithynian.*
blandus, -a, -um, adj., *flattering, of smooth tongue.*
Boeōtus, -a, -um, adj., *of Boeotia, Boeotian.*
bonitās, -ātis, *f.*, *goodness, uprightness, integrity.*
bonus, -a, -um, adj., *good.* As subst., **bonum**, -ī, n., *good thing;* n. plur., **bona**, -ōrum, *goods, possessions, property.*
brevis, -e, adj., *short.*
brevitās, -ātis, f., *shortness, brevity, conciseness.*
Byzantium, -ī, n., *Byzantium*, the ancient name of Constantinople.

C

C., the abbreviation for **Gāius.**
Cadmēa, -ae, *f.*, *the Cadmea*, the citadel of Thebes, named after its mythical founder, Cadmus the Phoenician.
cadō, -ere, cecidī, cāsum, 3, *to fall, be slain, befall, happen.*
cādūceus, -ī, *a herald's staff, caduceus.*
caedēs, -is, *f.*, *slaughter, massacre.*
caerimōnia, -ae, *f.*, *religious observance, reverence.*
callidus, -a, -um, adj., *clever, shrewd, prudent, skilful.*
Calliphrōn, -ōnis, m., *Calliphron*, a Greek dancing master.

Digitized by Google

Callistratus, -ī, m., *Callistratus*, an Athenian.
campus, -ī, m., *plain, open.*
Cannēnsis, -e, adj., *of Cannae.*
cantō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to sing, play.*
capessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītūrum, 3, *to take hold of, undertake, engage in.*
capiō, -ere, cēpī, captum, 3, *to take, capture, captivate, move, influence.*
captīvus, -ī, m., *prisoner, captive.*
Capua, -ae, f., *Capua*, a city of Italy.
caput, capitis, n., *head, life, capital charge.*
Cār, -is, m., *a Carian, inhabitant of Caria.*
careō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrum, 2, *to lack, be without, do without, want.*
cāritās, -ātis, f., *affection.*
cārus, -a, -um, adj., *dear, valued, esteemed, beloved.*
casa, -ae, f., *hut.*
castellum, -ī, n., *stronghold, fortress.*
castrum, -ī, n., *fortified town;* in plur., **castra**, **-ōrum**, *camp.*
cāsus, -ūs, m., *chance, accident, calamity, fall, death.*
causa, -ae, f., *excuse, reason, sake, cause, case;* in abl., **causā**, *on account of, because of.*
caveō, -ēre, cāvī, cautum, 2, *to be on one's guard, beware, take precautions.*
celebritās, -ātis, f., *concourse, society.*
celer, -eris, -ere, adj., *quick, swift, speedy.*
cēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to hide, keep secret, conceal.*
cēna, -ae, f., *dinner, meal, banquet.*
cēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *to dine, take a meal.*
Centēnius, -ī, m., *Gaius Centenius*, a Roman general.
centum, adj. indecl., *a hundred.*
cernō, -ere, crēvī, certum, 3, *to perceive, see, discern.*
certāmen, -inis, n., *contest, struggle.*
certus, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **cernō**), *chosen, trusty, certain, sure.* **Certiōrem facere**, *to inform.*
cēterus, -a, -um, adj., *the other, the rest.*
Cethēgus, *Publius Cornelius Cethegus*, a Roman consul.
Chabriās, -ae, m., *Chabrias*, an Athenian general.
Chersonēsus, -ī, f., *the Chersonese*, a peninsula of Thrace.
chorda, -ae, f., *string* (of a musical instrument).
Cimōn, -ōnis, *Cimon*, the name of both the father and the son of Miltiades II.
circā, adv., *around, about;* prep. w. acc., *around, surrounding.*
circiter, adv., *about.*
circulus, -ī, m., *circle, company.*

Digitized by Google

circumdō, -dare, -dedī, -datum, 1, *to surround, enclose.*
circumeō, -ire, -iī or -īvī, -itum, 4, *to surround, go* or *pass around.*
circumveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum, 4, *to surround, entrap.*
citharizō, -āre, 1, *to play on the cithara*, an instrument developed from the lyre.
citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to proclaim.*
cīvīlis, -e, adj., *of citizens, civil.*
cīvis, -is, m. and f., *citizen.*
cīvitās, -ātis, f., *state, city.*
clam, adv., *secretly.*
clandestīnus, -a, -um, adj., *secret.*
clārus, -a, -um, adj., *famous.*
classiārii, -ōrum, m. plur., *naval forces, marines.*
classis, -is, f., *fleet, navy.*
Clastidium, -ī, n., *Clastidium*, a town in Cisalpine Gaul.
Claudius, -ī, m., the name of a Roman gens.
claudō, -ere, -sī, -sum, 3, *to shut close, surround, cut off, enclose.*
clēmēns, -ntis, adj., *kind, gentle, merciful.*
clēmentia, -ae, f., *kindness, mercy, mildness.*
Cleōn, -ōnis, *Cleon*, a rhetorician.
Clīnias, -ae, m., *Clinias*, father of Alcibiades.
Cn., the abbreviation for **Gnaeus**.
coarguō, -ere, -uī, 3, *to bring to light, prove, expose.*
coepiō, -ere, coepī, coeptum, 3 (perfect used with present significance, other forms rare), *to begin.*
cōgitātiō, -ōnis, f., *thought, meditation.*
cōgnātiō, -ōnis, f., *relationship.*
cōgnōmen, -inis, n., *surname.*
cōgnōscō, -ere, cōgnōvī, cōgnitum, 3, *to acquire knowledge of, ascertain, become acquainted with, learn, perceive, examine, understand;* in perfect, *to know.*
cōgō, -ere, coēgī, coāctum, 3, *to gather, compel.*
cohortātiō, -ōnis, f., *speech, harangue.*
collabefīō, -fierī, -factus sum, 3, dep., *to be ruined, be overthrown.*
collēga, -ae, m., *associate, colleague.*
colligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lectum, 3, *to collect.*
collocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to dispose, settle, station, give in marriage.*
colloquium, -ī, n., *a conference.*
colloquor, -ī, -locūtus sum, 3, dep., *to speak with.*
colō, -ere, -uī, -cultum, 3, *to till, cherish, venerate.*
colōnus, -ī, m., *husbandman, colonist.*
commemorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *to call to mind, tell, relate, mention.*

Digitized by Google

commendātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, *recommendation, excellence, persuasiveness.*

committō, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum, 3, *to do, commit, be guilty of, engage in, entrust.*

commodē, adv., *well, skilfully, conveniently.*

communiō, -īre, -iī or -īvī, -ītum, 4, *to fortify.*

commūnis, -e, adj., *common, united, of all.*

commūnitās, -ātis, *f.*, *courtesy, condescension, affability.*

commūtātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, *change.*

comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to make ready, prepare, prepare for, compare.*

compellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to summon, arraign, accuse.*

comperiō, -īre, -perī, -pertum, 4, *to find out, learn.*

complector, -ī, -plexus sum, 3, dep., *to embrace, grapple.*

compleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, 2, *to fill up, make up, complete.*

complūrēs, -a or -ia, gen. -ium, adj., *several, a number.*

compōno, -ere, -posuī, -positum, 3, *to place together, settle, conclude.*

comprehendō, -ere, -dī, -hēnsum, 3, *seize, arrest.*

comprobō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to approve, ratify.*

concēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum, 3, *to go away, yield, permit.*

concidō, -ere, -cidī, 3, *to fall, be slain.*

concīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsum, 3, *to cut down, kill.*

conciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to make friendly, win over, bring about.*

concilium, -ī, n., *meeting, council.*

concinnus, -a, -um, adj., *neat, elegant.*

concitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to rouse, excite.*

conclūdō, -ere, -clūsī, -sum, 3, *to include.*

concupīscō, -ere, -cupīvī, -ītum, 3, *to long for, covet, strive after.*

concurrō, -ere, -currī, -cursum, 3, *to rush together, converge.*

concursus, -ūs, m., *a running together, assault, attack.*

concutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussum, 3, *to break in pieces, shatter.*

condiciō, -ōnis, *f.*, *agreement, terms.*

condīcō, -ere, -dīxī, -dictum, 3, *to agree, engage, promise.*

condiscipulus, -ī, m., *fellow-pupil.*

cōnferō, -ferre, -tulī, collātum, irr., *to bring together, collect, convey, present, apply, compare.*

cōnfestim, adv., *immediately.*

cōnficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum, 3, *to accomplish, compose, end, destroy.*

cōnfīdō, -ere, -fīsus sum, 3, semi-dep., *to trust, be confident.*

Digitized by Google

cōnfirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to strengthen, establish, give assurance.*

cōnfiteor, -ērī, -fessus sum, 2, dep., *to acknowledge, confess, plead guilty to.*

cōnfligō, -ere, -flīxī, -flīctum, 3, *to strike together, fight, join battle.*

cōnfluō, -ere, -flūxī, 3, *to pour together, flock together, crowd.*

cōnfugiō, -ere, -fūgī, 3, *to flee, take refuge.*

congerō, -ere, -gessī, -gestum, 3, *to bring together.*

congredior, -ī, -gressus sum, 3, dep., *meet with, contend, join battle.*

congruō, -ere, -gruī, 3, *to agree, harmonize.*

coniciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, *to throw, cast, hurl, conjecture.*

coniungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūnctum, 3, *to join.*

coniūrātiō, -ōnis, f., *conspiracy.*

cōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to try, attempt, endeavour.*

cōnscius, -a, -um, adj., *knowing in common, privy, witnessing, accessary.*

cōnscrībō, -ere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, 3, *to write, compose, enrol, elect.* **Patrēs cōnscriptī**, a title of the Roman senators.

cōnsector, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to pursue, attack.*

cōnsēnsiō, -ōnis, f., *plot, agreement.*

cōnsentiō, -īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, 4, *to think alike, agree.*

cōnsequor, -ī, -secūtus sum, 3, dep., *to follow, arrive, strive for, come up to, obtain, get, catch.*

cōnserō, -ere, -seruī, -sertum, 3, *to join.* **Manum cōnserere**, *to fight hand to hand, join battle.*

cōnservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to preserve, save, deliver, cherish.*

cōnsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to contemplate, reflect, consider.*

cōnsilium, -ī, n., *advice, counsel, plan, purpose, intention, consultation, understanding, judgment, prudence.*

cōnspiciō, -ere, -spēxī, -spectum, 3, *to look at, descry, catch sight of.*

cōnstāns, -ntis, adj. (part. of **cōnstō**), *firm, faithful, constant.*

cōnstituō, -ere, -stituī, -stitūtum, 3, *to found, settle, draw up, establish, arrange, decide, determine.*

cōnstō, -stāre, -stitī, -statūrum, 1, *to consist, be established.*

cōnsuēscō, -ere, -suēvī, -suētum, 3, *to be in the habit of, be accustomed to.*

cōnsuētūdō, -inis, f., *habit, custom, character, manner of life.*

Digitized by Google

cōnsul, -ulis, m., *consul.*

cōnsulāris, -e, adj., *of consular rank, ex-consul.*

cōnsulō, -ere, -luī, -ltum, 3, *to consult, take counsel, look out, ask advice, enquire.*

cōnsultum, -ī, n., *decree, resolution.*

cōnsūmō, -ere, -sūmpsī, -sūmptum, 3, *to use up, spend.*

contegō, -ere, -tēxī, -tēctum, 3, *to cover.*

contemnō, -ere, -tempsī, -temptum, 3, *to despise, disdain.*

contendō, -ere, -dī, -ntum, 3, *to strive, contend, assert, maintain.*

contentiō, -ōnis, f., *strife, contention, discussion.*

contentus, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **contineō**), *satisfied.*

continēns, -ntis, adj. (part. of **contineō**), *moderate, self-restrained;* as subst., f., *mainland.*

contineō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentum, 2, *to hold, bind.*

cōntiō, -ōnis (= **conventiō**), f., *assembly.*

contrā, adv., *on the contrary;* prep. w. acc., *against, contrary to, opposite.*

contrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -tractum, 3, *to collect, assemble.*

contrārius, -a, -um, adj., *opposite, contrary.*

contumēlia, -ae, f., *reproach, insult.*

conveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum, 4, *to come together, meet, centre upon, agree with, conform to, be agreed upon, be settled.*

conventus, -ūs, m., *meeting, congress.*

convertō, -ere, -vertī, -versum, 3, *to change, turn towards.*

convīvium, -ī, n., *banquet, entertainment.*

convocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to call together.*

coorior, -īrī, -ortus sum, 3, dep., *to arise.*

cōpia, -ae, f., *abundance, plenty.* In plural, *forces, troops, supplies, provisions.*

cōram, adv., *in the presence, openly;* prep. w. abl., *in the presence of, before.*

Corcȳra, -ae, f., *Corcyra,* an island, now Corfu, on the northwest coast of Greece.

Corcȳraeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Corcyra, Corcyraean.*

Cornēlius, -a, the name of a famous Roman gens.

cornū, -ūs, n., *horn, wing of an army.*

corōna, -ae, f., *wreath, chaplet, crown.*

corpus, -oris, n., *body.*

corrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, 3, *to ruin, corrupt, bribe.*

crēber, -bris, -bre, adj., *frequent, many.*

crēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditum, 3, *to believe, entrust.*

cremō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to burn.*

creō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to appoint, elect, create.*

Digitized by Google

crēscō, -ere, crēvī, crētum, 3, *to increase, prosper.*
Crēta, -ae, f., *Crete*, an island to the south of Greece.
Crētēnsis, -e, adj., *of Crete, Cretan.*
crīmen, -inis, n., *charge, accusation.*
Critiās, -ae, m., *Critias*, one of the Thirty Tyrants at Athens.
crūdēlis, -e, adj., *cruel.*
crūdēlitās, -ātis, f., *cruelty.*
cruentō, -āre, -āvī, -atum, 1, *to stain with blood, defile.*
culpa, -ae, f., *fault, blame, wrong doing.*
cultus, -ūs, m., *training, discipline.*
cum, (1) prep. w. abl., *with, together with;* (2) conj., *when, while, whenever, since, although.* **Cum . . . tum**, *both . . . and, not only . . . but also.*
cūnctus, -a, -um, adj., *all in a body, all together, the whole, all, entire.*
cupiditās, -ātis, f., *desire, eagerness, anxiety, covetousness.*
cupidus, -a, -um, adj., *eager, greedy, covetous.*
cupiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4, *to long, desire, be eager, be anxious, covet.*
cūr, adv., *why, on account of which.*
currō, -ere, cucurrī, cursum, 3, *to run.*
cursor, -ōris, m., *a runner.*
cursus, -ūs, *course, way, voyage, journey.*
custōdiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4, *to guard, watch.*
custōs, -ōdis, m., *a guardian, protector.*
Cycladēs, -um, f. pl., *the Cyclades*, a group of islands east of Greece in the Aegaean Sea.
Cȳmē, -ēs, f., *Cyme*, a town in Aeolis, Asia Minor.
Cȳrēnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Cyrene, Cyrenaean.*
Cȳrus, -ī, m., *Cyrus*, brother of Artaxerxes, king of Persia.
Cyzicēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Cyzicus.*

D

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to condemn, judge guilty.*
Dāmōn, -ōnis, m., *Damon*, a musician.
Dārīus, -ī, m., *Darius*, king of Persia.
Dātis, -is, *Datis*, a Persian admiral.
dē, prep. w. abl., *from, down from, concerning, about, of.*
dēbeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 3, *to owe, ought.*
dēbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to weaken.*
dēcēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum, 3, *to go away, pass away, die.*
Decelēa, -ae, f., *Decelea*, a town in Attica.
decem, adj. indecl., *ten.*
decemplex, -plicis, adj., *ten fold, ten times.*

Digitized by Google

decemvirālis, -e, adj., *of or belonging to the decarchies.*

dēcernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum, 3, *to determine, decide, decree, vote, fight, contend.*

dēcipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3, *to deceive.*

dēclārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *to make clear, shew.*

decōrus, -a, -um, adj., *proper, seemly, in good taste.*

dēditiō, -ōnis, f., *surrender.*

dēdō, -ere, dēdidī, dēditum, 3, *to give up, surrender, devote, give.*

dēdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum, 3, *to lead away, lead down, lead off, lead forth, convey, bring, take.*

dēfatigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to weary, bore.*

dēfendō, -ere, dēfendī, defēnsum, 3, *to defend, protect.*

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis, f., *defence.*

dēferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, irr., *to carry away, report, offer.*

dēiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, *to throw down, overthrow.*

deinde, adv., *then, next, thereafter.*

dēleō, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, 2, *to destroy.*

dēlīberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *to consider, consult an oracle.*

dēlictum, ī, n., *fault, offence.*

dēligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lectum, 3, *to choose, pick, select, appoint.*

Delphī, -ōrum, m. pl., *Delphi*, a town in Phocis, in which was situated the most famous oracle of Apollo.

Delphicus, -a, -um, adj., of *Delphi, Delphian, Delphic.*

Dēlos, -ī, f., *Delos*, an island sacred to Apollo and Artemis, in the midst of the Cyclades in the Aegaean Sea.

Dēmētrius, -ī, m., *Demetrius of Phalerum*, an orator, statesman, and philosopher of Athens, who lived in the third century B.C.

dēmigrātiō, -ōnis, f., *emigration.*

dēmigrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to emigrate.*

dēpellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum, 3, *to drive from, dislodge.*

dēpingō, -ere, -pinxi, -pictum, 3, *to paint, depict.*

dēpōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum, 3, *to lay down, give up, deposit.*

dēportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to carry away, remove.*

dēpūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to fight out, fight to the end.*

dēscendō, -ere, -scendī, -scēnsum, 3, *to descend, come down.*

dēscīscō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum, 3, *to withdraw, go over, be unfaithful.*

dēserō, -ere, -uī, -sertum, 3, *to abandon, desert, leave in the lurch.*

dēsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to wish for, feel the want of, demand.*

Digitized by Google

dēsinō, -ere, -siī, -situm, 3, *to leave off, desist.*
dēsistō, -ere, -stitī, 3, *to leave off, cease.*
dēspērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to lose hope, despair.*
dēstituō, -ere, -stituī, -stitūtum, 3, *to leave in the lurch, disappoint.*
dēsum, -esse, -fuī, irr., *to fail, be lacking.*
dēterreō, -ēre, -uī, -territum, 2, *to frighten from, deter.*
dētrimentum, -ī, n., *harm, injury.*
deus, -ī, m., *a god.*
dēvinciō, -īre, -vinxī, -vinctum, 4, *to bind, lay under obligation.*
dēvincō, -ere, -vīcī, -vīctum, 3, *to conquer utterly, subdue, prove stronger.*
dēvōtiō, -ōnis, f., *curse.*
dēvoveō, -ēre, -vōvī, -vōtum, 2, *to curse.*
dexter, -tra, -trum, adj., *right.*
Dextra (*sc.* **manus**), f., *right hand.*
Diāna, -ae, f., *Diana*, the goddess of the moon, identified with the Greek Artemis.
dīcō, -ere, dīxī, dictum, 3, *to say, tell, speak, call;* (with **causam**) *to plead.*
dictātōr, -ōris, m., *dictator.*
dictitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to maintain, assert.*
dictum, -ī, n., *word, promise, command.*
diēs, -ēī, m. (sometimes in sing. f.), *day.*
difficilis, -e, adj., *hard, difficult.*
dignitās, -ātis, f., *dignity, rank, splendour.*
dignus, -a, -um, adj., *worthy, deserving.*
dīlēctus, -ūs, m., *draft, conscription, enlistment, enrolment.*
dīligēns, -ntis, adj., *careful, diligent, industrious.*
dīligentia, -ae, f., *care, diligence, watchfulness.*
dīligō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum, 3, *to love, be fond of.*
dīmicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to fight, contend.*
dīmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum, 3, *to let go, send away, give up.*
Diomedōn, -dontis, m., *Diomedon*, an inhabitant of Cyzicus.
Dionȳsius, -ī, m., *Dionysius*, a music-teacher.
dīrigō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctum, 3, *to aim, steer.*
discēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum, 3, *to part, go away.*
disciplīna, -ae, f., *training, education, subject of instruction.*
discō, -ere, didicī, 3, *to learn.*
disertus, -a, -um, adj., *eloquent.*
disiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, *to scatter, disperse, defeat, destroy.*
dispālātus, -a, -um, adj., *straggling, scattered.*

Digitized by Google

dispergō, -ere, -spersī, -spersum, 3, *to scatter, disperse.*
displiceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, *to displease, be distasteful.*
disputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to discuss, argue.*
dissideō, -ēre, -sēdī, 2, *to differ, be at variance.*
dissimilitūdō, -inis, f., *unlikeness, inconsistency.*
dissolūtus, -a, -um, adj. (part of **dissolvō**), *lax, dissolute, abandoned.*
dissolvō, -ere, -ī, -solūtum, 3, *to take apart, destroy.*
distringō, -ere, -nxī, -ctus, 3, *to distract, harass.*
diū. adv., comp. **diūtius**, *long, for a long time.*
diūtinus, -a, -um, *long, without interruption.*
diūturnus, -a, -um., adj., *long, lasting.*
diversus, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **dīvertō**), *contrary, inconsistent.*
dīves, -itis, adj. (comp. **dītior**, supl. **dītissimus**), *rich.*
dīvīnus, -a, -um, adj., *sacred, holy.*
dīvitiae, -ārum, f. plur., *riches, wealth.*
dō, dare, dedī, datum, 1, *to give, grant, devote.*
doceō, -ēre, -uī, doctum, 2, *to teach, shew, tell.*
doctor, -ōris, m., *teacher.*
doctrīna, -ae, f., *teaching.*
Dōdōnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Dodona, Dodonaean.*
dolor, -ōris, m., *pain, vexation, chagrin.*
dolus, -ī, m., *deceit, treachery, guile, craft, stratagem.*
domesticus, -a, -um, adj., *private, of one's own country, domestic.*
domicilium, -ī, n., *abode, dwelling, residence.*
dominātiō, -ōnis, f., *rule, sovereignty, power.*
dominus, -ī, m., *master, captain.*
domus, -ūs, f., *house, home, household.* Loc. **domī**, *at home;* acc. **domum**, *homewards, home;* abl. **domō**, *from home.*
dōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to present, bestow.*
dōnum, -ī, n., *gift, present.*
dōs, -ōtis, f., *marriage portion, dowry.*
dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to doubt, hesitate.*
dubium, -ī, n., *doubt.*
ducentī, -ae, -a, adj., *two hundred.*
dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductum, 3, *to lead, prolong, take, bring, hold, influence, consider;* **in mātrimōnium dūcere**, *to marry.*
dum, conj., *while, until, as long as.*
duo, -ae, -o, adj., *two.*
duplex, -plicis, adj., *double.*
dūritia, -ae, f., *hardiness, endurance.*
dux, ducis, m., *leader, general.*

Digitized by Google

E

ē, ex, prep. w. abl., *out of, from, according to.*

eā, adv., *by that way, there.*

ēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditum, 3, *to bring forth, cause.*

ēdūcō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to educate, train, bring up.*

ēdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum, 3, *to lead out, withdraw.*

efferō, -ferre, extulī, ēlātum, irr., *to lift up, exalt, puff up, elate, take away.*

efficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum, 3, *to bring about, bring to pass, effect, produce, accomplish, do.*

effugiō, -ere, -fūgī, 3, *to escape.*

effūsus, -a, -um, adj., *lavish, abundant.*

ēgredior, -gredī, -gressus sum, 3, dep., *to come out, disembark, depart.*

ēiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, *to cast out, exile.*

elephantus, -ī, m., *elephant.*

Elis, -idis, f., *Elis*, a district and city of southern Greece.

ēloquentia, -ae, f., *eloquence.*

ēlucēō, -ēre, -lūxī, 2, *to shine out, be manifest.*

ēmendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to atone for, compensate for.*

ēminīscōr, -ī, -mentus sum, 3, dep., *to devise, contrive.*

ēminus, adv., *from a distance, at long range* (opposed to a hand-to-hand fight).

ēmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum, 3, *to give up, lose.*

enim, conj. postpositive, *for.*

ēnumerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to recount, tell of.*

eō, īre, iī or īvī, itum, irr., *to go.* **Īnfitiās īre**, *to deny.*

eō, adv., *to that place, thither.*

eōdem, adv., *to the same place.*

Epamīnōndās, -ae, m., *Epaminondas*, a famous Theban patriot and general.

ephēbus, -ī, m., *a youth* (a Greek from 16 to 20).

Ephesus, -ī, f., *Ephesus*, a city of Asia Minor.

ephorus, -ī, m., *an ephor*, a Spartan magistrate.

epistula, -ae, f., *letter.*

eques, -itis, m., *horseman;* in plur., *cavalry.*

equitātus, -ūs, m., *cavalry.*

Eretria, -ae, f., *Eretria*, a city of Euboea.

ergā, prep. w. acc., *towards.*

ergō, adv., *therefore, then, accordingly.*

ērigō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctum, 3, *to raise up, arouse.*

ēripiō, -ere, -ripuī, -reptum, 3, *to take by force, seize.*

ērudiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4, *to educate, instruct, teach.*

ēscendō, -ere, -scendī, -scēnsum, 3, *to embark.*

et, conj., *and.* **Et . . . et**, *both . . . and.*

etiam, adv., *even, also.* **Etiamtum**, *even then.* **Etiamnum**, *even now.*

Digitized by Google

etsī, conj., *although, albeit.*
Euboea, -ae, f., *Euboea*, an island on the west coast of Greece.
Eumenēs, -is, m., *Eumenes*, king of Pergamum.
Eumolpidae, -ārum, m. pl., *the Eumolpidae*, priests of Demeter descended from Eumolpus.
Eurōpa, -ae, f., *Europe.*
Eurybiadēs, -is, m., *Eurybiades*, a Spartan admiral.
ēveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum, 4, *to happen, come about.*
ēvitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to avoid.*
ex, see **ē**.
exacuō, -ere, -uī, -acūtum, 3, *to make keen, incite, influence.*
exadversum, adv., and prep. w. acc., *over against, opposite.*
exagitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to drive out, hunt out.*
exanimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to deprive of life.*
excēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum, 3, *to withdraw.*
excellēns, -entis, adj. (part. of **excellō**), *distinguished, eminent, excellent.*
excellō, -ere, -celsum, 3, *to surpass, be eminent.*
excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to arouse.*
exclūdō, -ere, -sī, -sum, *to shut out.*
excōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to think out, devise.*
excursiō, -ōnis, f., *raid.*
exemplum, -ī, *instance, example, copy.*
exeō, -īre, -iī or -īvī, -itum, irr., *to go out, leave.*
exerceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, *to practise, exercise, train.*
exercitātus, -a, -um, adj., *skilled, practised.*
exercitus, -ūs, m., *army.*
exhauriō, -īre, -hausī, -haustum, 4, *to exhaust, use up.*
exhērēdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to disinherit.*
exiguus, -a, -um, adj., *scant, small.*
exilium, -ī, n., *exile, banishment.*
existimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to think, deem, hold, consider.*
exitus, -ūs, m., *exit.*
exōrdior, -īrī, -ōrsus sum, 4, dep., *to begin.*
expediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4, *to liberate, be advantageous.*
expellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum, 3, *to drive out, banish.*
experior, -īrī, expertus sum, 4, dep., *to try, prove.*
expers, -rtis, adj., *ignorant of.*
explicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to unfold, disentangle, proceed with, explain.*
expōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum, 3, *to set forth, describe, land, set on shore.*
exposcō, -ere, -poposcī, 3, *to demand, require the surrender of.*

Digitized by Google

exprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum, 3, *to represent, portray.*
expūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to take by storm, sack, capture.*
exsistō, -ere, -stitī, 3, *to be, exist.*
exspectātiō, -ōnis, f., *eagerness, anxiety.*
exspectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to wait for.*
exstinguō, -ere, -nxī, -nctum, 3, *to extinguish, blot out, destroy, kill.*
exstruō, -ere, -strūxī, -structum, 3, *to build up.*
extimēscō, -ere, -timuī, 3, *to fear greatly, dread.*
extrā, adv., and prep. w. acc., *outside of.*
extrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctum, 3, *to draw out.*
extrēmus, -a, -um, adj., *last, farthest.*
exul, -lis, m., *an exile.*

F

Fabius, -a, the name of a Roman gens.
facilis, -e, adj., *easy.*
faciō, -ere, fēcī, factum, 3, *to make, do, bring about*; passive, **fiō, fierī, factus sum**, *to be done, be made, happen, come to pass, become.*
factiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *seditious, eager for power.*
factum, -ī, n. (part. of **faciō**), *deed, act.*
facultās, -ātis, f., *power, means, property, resources.*
Falernus, -a, -um, adj., *Falernian, of Falernus*, a part of Campania.
fallō, -ere, fefellī, falsum, 3, *to deceive, mislead.*
falsus, -a, -um, adj., *false, lying.*
fāma, -ae, f., *report, fame, reputation.*
familia, -ae (with **pater** and **māter** the genitive **familiās** is usual), f., *family, household.*
familiāris, -e, adj., *private, domestic.* **Rēs familiāris**, *estate, property.* **Familiāris**, as subst., *friend.*
familiāritās, -ātis, f., *friendship, intimacy.*
fānum, -ī, n., *temple.*
fautor, -ōris, m., *favourer.*
fēlicitās, -ātis, f., *good fortune, good luck.*
ferē, adv., *almost, nearly, for the most part, about.*
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, irr., *to bear, carry, tell, impel, propose.*
ferōx, -ōcis, adj., *bold, fierce.*
ferrum, -ī, n., *iron, sword.*
ferus, -a, -um, adj., *savage, hard-hearted.*
festīnātiō, -ōnis, f., *haste.*
fictilis, -e, adj., *earthen.*
fidēlis, -e, adj., *trustworthy, faithful.*
fidēs, -eī, f., *faith, pledge, confidence, protection.*

Digitized by Google

fīdo, -ere, fīsus sum, 3, semi-dep., *to trust, rely upon.*
fīdūcia, -ae, *f., confidence.*
fīlia, -ae, *f., daughter.*
fīlius, -ī, m., *son.*
fingō, -ere, finxī, fictum, 3, *to form, fashion, devise, invent.*
fīnis, -is, m., *end, limit;* in plural, *country, territory.*
fiō, fierī, factus sum, used as the passive of **faciō**, *q.v.*
firmitās, -ātis, *vigour.*
flagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to burn, be on fire, be stirred.*
Flāminīnus, T. Quīntus, a Roman consul.
flamma, -ae, *f., flame, blaze, glare.*
fleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, 2, *to weep, shed tears.*
flōreō, -ēre, -uī, 2, *to be eminent, flourish.*
flūmen, -inis, n., *river.*
foederātus, -a, -um, adj., *allied.*
foedus, -eris, n., *treaty.*
forēnsis, -e, adj., *of the forum, forensic.*
fōrmōsus, -a, -um, adj., *beautiful, handsome.*
fors, -tis, f., *chance*; abl. **forte**, *by chance*, often best rendered by the use of *happen.*
fortitūdō, -inis, f., *force, resolution, courage.*
fortuītō, adv., *by chance.*
fōrtūna, -ae, f., *fortune, chance, luck.*
forum, -ī, n., *market place, public square.*
frangō, -ere, frēgī, fractum, 3, *to break, crush, dishearten, overcome.*
frāter, -tris, m., *brother.*
Fregellae, -arum, f. plur., *Fregellae*, a town of the Volscii in Latium.
frequēns, -entis, adj., *crowded, numerous.*
frētus, -a, -um, adj., *relying.*
fruor, -ī, frūctus sum, 3, dep., *to enjoy, have the use of.*
frūstrā, adv., *in vain, unsuccessfully.*
frūstror, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to frustrate, bring to naught.*
fuga, -ae, f., *flight.*
fugō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to put to flight, rout, defeat.*
fundāmentum, -ī, n., *foundation.*
fundō, -ere, fūdī, fūsum, 3, *to scatter, defeat.*
fūnestus, -a, -um, adj., *calamitous.*
fungor, -ī, fūnctus sum, 3, dep., *to perform, have experience in.*
L. Fūrius, a Roman consul in B.C. 196.
futūrus, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **sum**), *future, coming.*

G

Gallia, -ae, *f., Gaul.*
gēns, gentis, f., *race, tribe, nation.*
genus, -eris, n., *race, family, sort, kind.*

Digitized by Google

gerō, -ere, gessī, gestum, 3, *to bear, carry on, wage, do.* **Rēs gestae**, *deeds, exploits.*
gladius, -ī, m., *sword.*
glōria, -ae, f., *fame, glory, renown.*
glōriōsus, -a, -um, adj., *glorious, honourable.*
Gortȳnius, -a, -um, adj., *Gortynian, of Gortyna*, a city in Crete.
gradus, -ūs, m., *step.*
Graecia, -ae, f., *Greece.*
Graecus, -a, -um, adj., *Greek.*
Grāiŭs, -a, -um, adj., *Greek.*
grandis, -e, adj., *large.*
grātia, -ae, f., *thanks, reward, favour;* in abl. sing., **gratiā**, *for the sake of;* in abl. plur., **grātiīs**, *for nothing* (literally, *for the thanks*).
grātus, -a, -um, adj., *welcome, pleasing.*
gravis, -e, adj., *heavy, severe, influential.*
Grȳnium, -ī, n., *Grynium*, a town of Phrygia.
gynaecōnītis, -idis, f., *the gynaeconitis*, or women's apartments in a Greek house.

H

habeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, *to have, hold, keep, regard, consider.*
habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to dwell, live, inhabit.*
Hadrūmētum, -ī, n., *Hadrumetum*, a city of Africa.
Haliartus, -ī, f., *Haliartus*, a city of Boeotia in Greece.
Halicarnāsius, -a, -um, adj., *of Halicarnassus*, a city of Caria in Asia Minor.
Hamilcar, -aris, m., *Hamilcar*, the father of Hannibal.
Hammōn, -ōnis, m., *Hammon*, a name applied to the African Jupiter.
Hannibal, -alis, m., *Hannibal*, a great Carthaginian general.
Hasdrubal, -alis, m., *Hasdrubal*, the name of both a brother and a brother-in-law Hannibal.
hastīle, -is, n., *a spear-shaft.*
haud, adv., *not, not at all, by no means.*
Hellēspontus, -ī, m., *the Hellespont*, now the Dardanelles.
hemerodromus, -ī, m., *a courier.* Plur. *hemerodromoe* (Greek, ἡμεροδρόμοι).
Herculēs, -is, *Hercules*, son of Jupiter and Alcmena: the god of physical force.
hērēditās, -ātis, f., *inheritance.*
Hermēs, -ae, m., *a statue of Hermes*, being a square pillar surmounted by the bust of the god.
Hestiaeus, -ī, m., *Histiaeus*, tyrant of Miletus.
hīc, haec, hōc, pron., *this, the latter, he, she, it, the following.*
hīc, adv., *here.*
hilaritās, -ātis, f., *mirth, amusement.*

Digitized by Google

hinc, adv., *hence, from this place.*
Hipponĭcus, -ī, m., *Hipponicus*, father-in-law of Alcibiades.
Hispānia, -ae, f., *Spain.*
Hister, -trī, m., *the Hister*, a name of the lower part of the Danube.
historia, -ae, f., *history.*
historĭcus, -ī, m., *historian.*
hodiē, adv., *to-day.*
homō, -minis, m. and f., *man, mankind.*
honestās, -ātis, f., *honour, respectability.*
honestus, -ī, *honourable, respectable.*
honor, -ōris, m., *honour, office.*
hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to encourage, exhort.*
hospes, -itis, m., *guest, friend.*
hospĭtium, -ī, n., *tie of hospitality, friendship.*
hostia, -ae, f., *victim.*
hostis, -is, m. f., *an enemy* (public).
hūc, adv., *hither, to this place.*
hūmānĭtās, -ātis, f., *good-breeding, refinement, gentleness.*
humilis, -e, adj., *low, vulgar.*

I

iacio, -ere, iēcī, iactum, 3, *to throw, hurl.*
iam, adv., *now, already.*
iānua, -ae, f., *door.*
ibi, adv., *there.*
ibĭdem, adv., *in the same place.*
īdem, eadem, idem, pron., *the same;* often to be rendered *also.*
ideō, adv., *for that reason, on that account.*
idōneus, -a, -um, adj., *suitable, fit, proper.*
igĭtur, adv., *therefore, then, accordingly.*
īgnis, -is, m., *fire.*
īgnōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *not to know, to be ignorant.*
īgnōscō, -ere, īgnōvī, īgnōtum, 3, *to forgive.*
īgnōtus, -a, -um, adj. (part. of īgnōscō), *unknown.*
illacrimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to weep over.*
ille, illa, illud, pron. dem., *that, he, she, it, the former.*
illūdō, -ere, -lūsī, -lūsum, 3, *to make sport of, baffle.*
illūstris, -e, adj., *brilliant, famous.*
illūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to make famous.*
imāgō, -inis, f., *likeness, portrait, representation.*
imitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to imitate, copy.*
immoderātus, -a, -um, adj., *unbounded.*
immodestia, -ae, f., *lack of restraint, poor discipline.*
immolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to sacrifice, offer.*
immortālis, -e, adj., *undying, everlasting.*
impedīō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4, *to hinder, hamper.*

Digitized by Google

impellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum, 3, *to move, influence, incite.*
imperātor, -ōris, m., *commander, commander-in-chief, general, leader.*
imperītus, -a, -um, adj., *unskilled.*
imperium, -ī, n., *command, authority, power.*
imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to command.*
impetus, -ūs, m., *onset, attack.*
impraesentiārum, adv., *for the present.*
imprūdēns, -entis, adj., *unforeseeing, unwitting, imprudent.*
imprūdentia, -ae, f., *want of foresight, negligence.*
impūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to fight against.*
in, prep., (1) w. abl., *in, upon, at;* (2) w. acc. *into, to.*
inānis, -e, *empty.*
incendium, -ī, n., *burning.*
incendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēnsum, 3, *to burn, set on fire, make angry, madden.*
inceptum, -ī, n. (part. of **incipiō**), *undertaking.*
incīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsum, 3, *to cut, engrave.*
incipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3, *to take in hand, begin.*
incōgnitus, -a, -um, *not understood, not known.*
incola, -ae, m. and f., *inhabitant.*
incolō, -ere, -uī, -cultum, 3, *to inhabit.*
incolumis, -e, adj., *unharmed.*
incrēdibilis, -e, adj., *incredible, beyond belief.*
inde, adv., *thence, from that place, thereupon, then.*
indicium, -ī, n., *sign, evidence.*
indicō, -ere, -dīxī, -dictum, 3, *to declare.*
indidem, adv., *from the same place.* **Indidem Thēbīs**, *likewise from Thebes.*
indigeō, -ēre, -uī, 2, *to be in need of.*
indūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum, 3, *to lead into, entrap.*
indulgeō, -ēre, -dulsī, -dultum, 2, *to yield, indulge, give rein.*
industria, -ae, f., *diligence, assiduity.*
ineō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -itum, irr., *to enter, begin, undertake, come into.*
īnfāmia, -ae, *disgrace, ill repute.*
īnfāmis, -e, adj., *disreputable.*
īnfāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to dishonour, defame.*
īnfectus, -a, -um, adj., *undone.*
īnferō, -ferre, -tulī, illātum, irr., *to carry in, make against, wage, bring upon.*
īnfirmus, -a, -um, adj., *weak.*
īnfitiās, acc. plur. fem., only in the phrase **īnfitiās īre**, *to deny.*
īnfitior, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to deny.*
ingenium, -ī, n., *nature, natural capacity, talents, genius.*

Digitized by Google

ingrātīs, adv., *against one's will, under compulsion.*
iniciō, -ere, iēcī, -iectum, 3, *to throw into, inspire.*
inimīcus, -ī, m., *enemy, foe* (personal, while **hostis** meant a public enemy).
initium, -ī, n., *beginning.*
iniūria, -ae, f., *insult, outrage, wrong.*
iniūstē, adv., *unfairly, unjustly.*
innocēns, -ntis, adj., *guiltless.*
innocentia, -ae, f., *blamelessness, integrity.*
inopia, -ae, f., *want, famine.*
inquam, verb defect., *to say* (after one or more words of a quotation. Does not introduce indirect discourse).
insciēns, -ntis, adj., *not knowing, ignorant.*
inscītia, -ae, f., *ignorance, inexperience.*
inscrībō, -ēre, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, 3, *to write upon, inscribe.*
inserviō, -īre, -ītum, 4, *to devote oneself.*
insidiae, -ārum, f. plur., *snare, crafty device, plot, ambuscade.*
insidior, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to plot against, strive to entrap.*
instituō, -ere, -stituī, -stitūtum, 3, *to decide, determine, begin.*
institūtum, -ī (part. of **instituō**), n., *practice, custom, usage, institution.*
instō, -stāre, -stitī, -statūrum, 1, *to be at hand, impend, press upon, attack.*
instruō, -ere, -strūxī, -strūctum, 3, *to draw up, form.*
insula, -ae, f., *island.*
intellegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum, *to understand, perceive.*
intemperāns, -ntis, *without self-control.*
intemperantia, -ae, f., *want of moderation, arrogance.*
inter, prep. w. acc., *between, among.*
interea, adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*
intereō, -īre, -iī, -itum, irr., *to perish, die, be lost.*
interficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum, 3, *to kill, slay, murder.*
interim, adv., *in the meantime, meanwhile.*
interimō, -ere, -ēmī, -emptum, 3, *to slay, kill.*
interior, -ōris, adj., *inner, interior, secret.*
interitus, -ūs, m., *destruction, ruin, death.*
interserō, -ere, -uī, -sertum, 3, *to allege.*
intersum, -esse, -fuī, irr., *to be present at, take part in.*
intimus, -a, -um, adj., *close, intimate.*
introeō, -īre, -iī or -īvī, irr., *to enter.*
intueor, -ērī, -tuitus sum, 2, dep., *to regard, observe.*
inūtilis, -e, adj., *of no use, disadvantageous.*

Digitized by Google

invādō, -ere, -vāsī, -vāsum, 3, *to enter, invade.*
invehō, -vehere, -vēxī, -vectum, 3, (in passive) *to make an attack.*
inveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum, 4, *to find.*
invictus, -a, -um, adj., *unconquered.*
invidia, -ae, f., *envy, jealousy, ill-will, disfavour.*
inviolātus, -a, -um, adj., *unharmed.*
iocus, -ī, m., *jest, joke.*
Iōnes, -um, m. plur., *Ionians.*
Iōnia, -ae, f., *Ionia*, a coast district of Asia Minor.
ipse, -a, -um, pron. dem., *self, himself, herself, itself*, often to be rendered by *very, own, just, precisely*, etc.
īra, -ae, f., *anger, rage, wrath.*
īrāscor, -ī, īrātus sum, 3, dep., *to be angry.*
irrideō, -ēre, -rīsī, -rīsum, 2, *to laugh at, mock.*
is, ea, id, pron. dem., *he, she, it, this, that, the.*
iste, ista, istud, pron. dem., *that of yours, that near you, that.*
ita, adv., *in this manner, so.*
Italia, -ae, f., *Italy.*
itaque, conj., *and so, therefore.*
item, adv., *likewise, also.*
iter, itineris, n., *journey, march, road.*
iterum, adv., *a second time, again.*
iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussum, 2, *to order, bid, tell, command.*
iūdex, -icis, m., *judge.*
iūdicium, -ī, n., *trial, judgment, sentence.*
iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to judge, sentence, suppose, think.*
Iuppiter, Iovis, m., *Jupiter*, son of Saturn, and king of the gods.
iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to swear.*
iūs, iūris, n., *law, right.*
iūsiūrandum, iūrisiūrandī, n., *oath.*
iūstitia, -ae, f., *justice, uprightness, fairness, equity.*
iūstus, -a, -um, adj., *just.*
iuvencus, -ī, m., *a young bullock.*
iūxtā, prep. w. acc., *near, near by.*

K

Karthāginiēnsis, -e, adj., *Carthaginian, of Carthage.*
Karthāgō, -inis, f., *Carthage*, a city of northern Africa.

L

L., the abbreviation for **Lucius.**
labor, -ōris, m., *labour, toil.*
labōriōsus, -a, -um, adj., *industrious.*
Lacedaemōn, -onis, f., *Lacedaemon, Sparta.*
Lacedaemonius, -a, -um, adj., *of Lacedaemon* or *Sparta; Lacedaemonian, Spartan.*
Lacō, Lacōnis, m., *a Laconian, Spartan, Lacedaemonian.*

Digitized by Google

lacrimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to shed tears, weep.*
laetitia, -ae, *f., joy, pleasure.*
Lāmachus, -ī, m., *Lamachus*, an Athenian general.
Lampsacus, -ī, m., *Lampsacus*, a town in Asia Minor.
lapideus, -a, -um, adj., *stone, of stone.*
largitiō, -ōnis, *f., dole, largess, gift.*
laudō, -āre, -āvī, ātum, 1, *to praise, commend.*
laureus, -a, -um, adj., *laurel, of laurel.*
laus, laudis, f., *praise, commendation.*
lectica, -ae, f., *a litter.*
lēctor, -ōris, m., *reader.*
lēgātiō, -ōnis, f., *embassy.*
lēgātus, -ī, m., *an ambassador.*
lēgitimus, -a, -um, adj., *legal, lawful.*
legō, -ere, lēgī, lēctum, 3, *to read.*
Lēmnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Lemnos, Lemnian.*
Lēmnos, -ī, f., *Lemnos*, an island in the Aegaean Sea.
Leōnidās, -ae, m., *Leonidas*, a Spartan king.
Lesbos, -ī, f., *Lesbos*, an island in the Aegaean Sea.
Leuctra, -ōrum, n. pl., *Leuctra*, a Boeotian town.
Leuctricus, -a, -um, adj., *of Leuctra.*
levis, -e, adj., *light, trivial, frivolous.*
lēx, lēgis, f., *law.*
lībenter, adv., *willingly, gladly.*
līber, -era, -erum, adj., *free*; as subst., **līberī**, **-ōrum**, m. plur., *children* (properly of free parents).
liber, -brī, m., *book.*
līberālis, -e, *liberal, gentlemanly, generous.*
līberī, -ōrum, m. plur., *see* **līber.**
līberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to set free, liberate.*
lībertās, -ātis, f., *freedom, liberty.*
libīdinōsus, -a, -um, adj., *sensual.*
licentia, -ae, *f., liberty, license, lawlessness.*
licet, -ēre, -uit or licitum est, 2, impers., *it is permitted, one may.*
līgneus, -a, -um, adj., *wooden.*
lignum, -ī, n., *wood.*
Ligus, -uris, m., *a Ligurian*, inhabitant of Liguria in Italy.
lingua, -ae, f., *tongue, language.*
lis, lītis, *f., lawsuit, damages.*
littera, -ae, *a letter* of the alphabet; in plur., *literature.*
lītus, -oris, n., *shore, beach.*
locuplētō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to enrich.*
locus, -ī, m. (nom. plur. **loca** or **locī**), *place, position, spot.*
longinquus, -a, -um, adj., *long.*
longus, -a, -um, adj., *long.*
Ti. (Sempronius) Longus, *Tiberius Sempronius Longus*, a Roman consul.

Digitized by Google

loquor, -ī, locūtus sum, 3, dep., *to speak, talk.*
Lūcānus, -a, -um, adj., *Lucanian, of Lucania*, in Italy.
lūctor, ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to wrestle.*
lūcus, ī, m., *a grove.*
lūxuriōsus, -a, -um, adj., *voluptuous, luxurious.*
Lycus, -ī, m., *Lycus*, an Athenian.
Lȳsander, -drī, m., *Lysander*, a Spartan general.
Lȳsimachus, -ī, m., *Lysimachus*, the father of Aristides.
Lȳsis, -is, m., *Lysis*, a philosopher.

M

M., the abbreviation for **Marcus.**
magis, adv. comp. (superl. **māximē**), *more.*
magister, -trī, m., *master, captain.*
magistrātus, -ūs, m., *a magistrate, magistracy, government.*
Māgnēsia, -ae, *f.*, *Magnesia*, a city of Asia Minor.
māgnitūdō, -inis, f., *greatness.*
māgnopere, adv., *greatly.*
māgnus, -a, -um, adj. (comp. māior, -us, sup. māximus, -a, -um), *large, great;* as subst., **māiōres**, *ancestors.*
Māgō, -ōnis, m., *Mago*, brother of Hannibal.
maledicus, -a, -um (sup. **maledicentissimus**), *abusive, slanderous.*
malitiōsē, adv., *with evil intent.*
mālō, mālle, māluī, irr., *to prefer.*
malus, -a, -um, adj., *bad, wicked, evil.*
maneō, -ēre, mānsī, mānsum, 2, *to stay, remain, last.*
Cn. Manlius Vulsō, *Gnaeus Manlius Vulso*, a Roman consul.
Mantinēa, -ae, *f.*, *Mantinēa*, a city of Arcadia, in Greece.
manus, -ūs, f., *hand, band of men.* **Manum cōnserere**, *to join battle.*
Marathōn, -ōnis, *f.*, *Marathon*, a town and plain northeast of Athens, by the sea.
Marathōnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Marathon.*
M. Claudius Marcellus, (1) a Roman general; (2) a Roman consul.
Mardonius, -ī, m., *Mardonius*, a Persian general.
mare, -is, n., *the sea.*
maritimus, -a, -um, adj., *of the sea.*
māter, -tris, *f.*, *mother.*
mātricīda, -ae, m. f., a *matricide, mother-murderer.*
mātrimōnium, -ī, n., *marriage.*
Q. Fabius Māximus, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, a Roman general.
memor, -oris, adj., *mindful.*
memoria, -ae, *f.*, *memory, account.*
mēns, mentis, *f.*, *mind.*

Digitized by Google

mēnsis, -is, f., *month*.
mentiō, -ōnis, f., *mention*.
mentior, mentīrī, mentītus sum, 4, dep., *to lie*.
Mercurius, -ī, m., *Mercury*, son of Jupiter and Maia, herald of the gods and god of streets and traffic.
meritum, -ī, m., *service, desert, merit*.
metallum, -ī, n., *a mine*.
metuō, -ere, -uī, 3, *to fear*.
Micythus, -ī, m., *Micythus*, a Theban youth.
mīles, -itis, m., *soldier*.
Milēsius, -a, -um, adj., *Milesian, of Miletus*, a city in Asia Minor.
mīlitāris, -e, adj., *of war, military*.
Miltiadēs, -is, m., *Miltiades* (see introductory note to Life I.).
minor, minus, gen. minōris (comp. of **parvus**), *less*.
M. Minucius Rufus, m., *Marcus Minucius Rufus*, Fabius' Master of the Horse.
Q. Minucius, *Quīntus Minucius*, a Roman consul.
minuō, -ere, minuī, minūtum, 3, *to lessen, diminish*.
mīrābilis, -e, adj., *wonderful, extraordinary*.
mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to wonder, be surprised*.
mīrus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, remarkable*.
misericordia, -ae, f., *pity*.
mittō, -ere, mīsī, mīssum, 3, *to send*.
modestia, -ae, f., *modesty, unassuming conduct*.
modestus, -a, -um, adj., *modest*.
modō, adv., *only*.
modus, -ī, m., *a limit*.
moenia, -ium, n. plur., *walls, fortifications*.
mōlior, -īrī, -ītus sum, 4, dep., *to labour at, strive to accomplish*.
Molossus, -a, -um, adj., *Molossian*, of a people inhabiting Epirus.
mōmentum, -ī, n., *weight, influence*.
moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, *to advise, warn, admonish*.
mōns, mōntis, m., *mountain*.
monumentum, -ī, n., *memorial*.
morbus, -ī, m., *sickness, disease*.
morior, -ī, mortuus sum, irr. dep., *to die*.
moror, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to delay*.
mors, mortis, f., *death*.
mortifer, -era, -erum, adj., *fatal, mortal*.
mōs, mōris, m., *manner, custom, character* (in plural).
moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtum, 2, *to move, influence*.
muliebris, -e, adj., *woman's*.
mulier, -eris, f., *woman*.
multitūdō, -inis, f., *crowd, mob, multitude*.
multō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to fine, sentence*.
multus, -a, -um (comp. **plūs**, sup. **plūrimus**), *much, many*.

Digitized by Google

multum, adv., *much, often.*
mūniō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -ītum, 4, *to surround with a wall, fortify, defend.*
mūnitiō, -ōnis, f., *fortification.*
mūnītus, -a, -um, adj. (part of **mūniō**), *fortified.*
mūnus, -eris, n., *gift, service.*
mūrus, -ī, m., *wall.*
mūsica, -ae, f. (also **musicē**, -ēs), *music* (including poetry).
mūtātiō, -ōnis, f., *change.*
mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to change.*
mysteria, -ōrum, n. plur., *mysteries.*
Mȳūs, -untis, f., *Myus*, a city in Asia Minor.

N

nam, conj., *for.*
nanciscor, -ī, nāctus sum, 3, dep., *to find, obtain, get.*
nāscor, -ī, nātus sum, 3, dep., *to be born.*
nātiō, -ōnis, f., *tribe, race.*
nātūra, -ae, f., *nature.*
nātus, -ūs, m., *birth, age.*
naufragium, -ī, m., *shipwreck* (used also in the sense of *ruin*).
nauta, -ae, m., *sailor.*
nauticus, -a, -um, adj., *naval, of sailors.*
nāvālis, -e, adj., *naval, of ships.*
nāvis, -is, f., *vessel, ship.*
Naxos, -ī, f., *Naxos*, an island in the Aegaean Sea.
nē, conj., *in order that not, that not, lest*; adv., **ne . . . quidem**, *not even.*
-ne, enclitic particle used in asking questions. It is attached to the most emphatic word. In direct questions it is an adverb, and plays the part of the English "?". In indirect questions it is a conjunction, to be translated *whether.*
nec or **neque** (before a consonant, either; before a vowel, always **neque**), *and not, nor.* **Neque . . . neque**, *neither . . . nor.*
necessāriō, adv., *necessarily, inevitably.*
necesse est, *it is necessary, must be.*
necessitās, -ātis, f., *necessity.*
nefās, n. indecl., *sin, crime.*
neglegenter, adv., *carelessly.*
neglegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum, *to disregard, neglect.*
negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to say not, deny, refuse.* It is regularly used instead of expressions like **nōn dīcō**.
negōtium, -ī, n., *business, trouble, pains.*
nēmō, nēminis, m. f., *no one, nobody.*
Neoclēs, -is and -ī, *Neocles*, father of Themistocles.
Neontichos, n., *Neontichos*, a fortress belonging to Alcibiades.
Nepōs, -ōtis, *Cornelius Nepos.*
neque, see **nec.**

Digitized by Google

nēsciō, -īre, -iī or -īvī, -ītum, 4, *not to know.*
nēve or **neu**, conj., *and not, and lest.*
Niciās, -ae, m., *Nicias*, an Athenian general.
nihil, n. indecl., *nothing;* as adv., *in no respect.*
nihilum, -ī, n., *nothing.*
nimis, adv., *too.*
nimius, -a, -um, adj., *too much, too great.*
nisī, conj., *unless, if not, except.*
nōbilis, -e, adj., *famous, well-known, noble.*
noceō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrum, 2, *to harm, injure.*
noctū, adv., *by night.*
nocturnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the night.*
nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, irr., *to be unwilling.*
nōmen, -inis, n., *name, reputation.*
nōminātim, adv., *by name, definitely.*
nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to call, name.*
nōn, adv., *not.*
nōndum, adv., *not yet.*
nōnnūllus, -a, -um, adj., *some.*
novitās, -ātis, f., *strangeness.*
novus, -a, -um, adj., *new, strange.*
nox, noctis, f., *night.*
nūbilis, -e, adj., *marriageable.*
nūllus, -a, -um, adj., *no, none.*
num, (1) adv. interr., in direct questions shows that a negative answer is expected, as in English "He didn't do it, did he?" (2) conj., in indirect questions, *whether.*
numerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to count out.*
numerus, -ī, m., *number, position, rank.*
Numida, -ae, m., *a Numidian, inhabitant of Numidia*, in northern Africa.
numquam, adv., *never.*
nunc, adv., *now.*
nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to announce, report, bring tidings.*
nūntius, -ī, m., *messenger, news, message.*
nusquam, adv., *nowhere.*
nūtus, -ūs, m., *nod, beck, will.*

O

ob, prep. w. acc., *in the way of, on account of, for.*
obdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum, 3, *to draw over, cover.*
obeō, -īre, -iī or -īvī, -itum, irr., *to meet, go in the way of.*
obiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, *to throw in the way, oppose, taunt.*
obitus, -ūs, m., *death.*
oboedio, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4, *to obey.*
obses, -idis, m. and f., *hostage.*
obsideō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessum, 2, *to besiege, beset, occupy.*
obsidiō, -ōnis, f., *siege.*
obsistō, -ere, -stitī, -stitum, *to withstand, oppose, resist.*

Digitized by Google

obsolētus, -a, -um, adj., *valueless, common.*
obsōnium, -ī, n., *that which is eaten with bread, relish.*
obsum, -esse, -fuī, irr., *to injure.*
obtineō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentum, 2, *to hold, occupy, obtain.*
obtrectātiō, -ōnis, f., *detraction, disparagement.*
obtrectātor, -ōris, m., *detractor, disparager.*
obtrectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to work against, disparage, be a rival.*
obviam, adv., *in the way of.* **Obviam īre**, *to go to meet.*
occāsiō, -ōnis, f., *opportunity, chance, occasion.*
occīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsum, 3, *to kill.*
occulō, -ere, -culuī, -cultum, 3, *to conceal.*
occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to seize, occupy.*
occurrō, -ere, -currī, -cursum, 3, *to run to meet.*
oculus, -ī, m., *eye.*
odium, -ī, n., *hatred.*
Oedipus, -odis and -ī, m., *Oedipus*, a mythical king of Thebes.
offēnsiō, -ōnis, f., *displeasure, offence.*
offerō, -ferre, obtulī, oblātum, irr., *to present, offer.*
officium, -ī, n., *duty, service.*
ōlim, adv., *formerly, once.*
Olympia, -ae, f., *Olympia*, in Elis in Southern Greece, where games in honour of Zeus were celebrated.
omittō, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum, 3, *to pass over, omit, let pass.*
omnis, -e, adj., *all, every, the whole.*
onerārius, -a, -um, adj., *of burden, for transport.*
onustus, -a, -um, adj., *laden.*
opera, -ae, f., *work, care, service, agency.*
operiō, -īre, -uī, -ertus, 4, *to cover over.*
opīniō, -ōnis, f., *belief, opinion, expectation.*
oportet, -ēre, -uit, 2, impers., *it behooves, it is necessary.*
oppidānus, -ī, m., *a townsman.*
oppidum, -ī, n., *town.*
oppleō, -ēre, -plēvī, -plētum, 2, *to fill up.*
oppōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum, 3, *to put in the way of, oppose.*
opportūnus, -a, -um, adj., *favourable, advantageous.*
opprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum, 3, *to overwhelm, overthrow, subdue, destroy.*
opprobrium, -ī, n., *taunt, reproach.*
oppūgnātor, -ōris, m., *besieger.*
oppūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to attack, besiege.*
(ops) opis, f., *help, aid.* In plur., *power, riches, resources.*
optimātēs, -ium, m. plur., *the nobility, aristocracy.*

Digitized by Google

opulentus, -a, -um, adj., *rich, wealthy.*
opus, -eris, n., *work, military work; need, necessity.*
ōra, -ae, f., *coast.*
ōrāculum, -ī, n., *oracle.*
ōrātio, -ōnis, f., *speech, manner of speaking, oration.*
ōrātor, -ōris, m., *an orator.*
orbis, -is, m., *circle.* **Orbis terrārum**, *the world.*
ōrdior, -īrī, ōrsus sum, 4, dep., *to begin, describe.*
ōrdō, -inis, f., *line, order.*
Orestēs, -is and -ae, m., *Orestes*, son of Agamemnon.
orior, -īrī, ortus sum, 4, dep., *to spring from, arise.*
ōrnātus, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **ōrnō**), *equipped.*
Ornī, -ōrum, m. plur., *Orni*, a fortress belonging to Alcibiades.
ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *to provide, adorn, equip, embellish.*
ōs, ōris, n., *mouth, voice.*
os, ossis, n., *bone.*
ostendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentum, 3, *to shew, exhibit, tell.*
ōtium, -ī, n., *leisure, idleness.*

P

P., the abbreviation for **Publius**.
Pactyē, -ēs, f., *Pactye*, a town in Thrace.
Padus, -ī, *the Po*, a river of Italy.
paene, adv., *almost, nearly.*
palaestra, -ae, f., *wrestling-school, wrestling.*
palam, adj., *openly, publicly, clear.*
pānis, -is, m., *bread.*
pār, paris, adj., *equal, like, undecided, a match for.*
parcō, -ere, peperci or parsī, parsum, 3, *to spare.*
parēns, -ntis, m. f., *parent.*
pāreō, -ēre, -uī, 2, *to obey.*
pariō, -ēre, peperī, partum, *to bring forth, procure, win.*
Parius, -a, -um, adj., *of Paros, Parian.*
parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to prepare, prepare for.*
Paros, -ī, f., *Paros*, an island in the Aegaean Sea.
pars, partis, f., *part.*
parsimōnia, -ae, f., *frugality.*
partim, adv., *partly;* often used as equivalent to **pars**.
parum, adv., *too little.*
parvulus, -a, -um, adj. (dim. of **parvus**), *little, very little.*
parvus, -a, -um, adj., *little, small.*
passus, -ūs, m., *pace.*
patefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factum, 3, *to lay open, reveal.*
pateō, -ēre, -uī, 2, *to lie open.*
pater, -tris, m., *father.*
paternus, -a, -um, adj., *father's, of a father.*
patiēns, -entis, adj. (part. of **patior**), *enduring, patient, long-suffering.*
patientia, -ae, f., *endurance.*

Digitized by Google

patior, -ī, passus sum, 3, dep., *to endure, suffer, allow.*
patria, -ae, f., *country, native land, father-land.*
patrius, -a, -um, *ancestral.*
paucitās, -ātis, f., *fewness.*
paucus, -a, -um, adj., *few, but few.*
paulō, adv., *a little, by a little, somewhat.*
paulum, adv., *a little, a little way.*
pauper, -eris, adj., *poor.*
paupertās, -ātis, f., *poverty, moderate circumstances.*
Pausaniās, -ae, m., *Pausanias*, a Spartan admiral.
pāx, pācis, f., *peace, treaty of peace.*
pecūnia, -ae, f., *money, wealth.*
pedes, -itis, m., *a foot soldier;* in plur., *infantry.*
pedester, -tris, -tre, adj., *on foot, on land, land.*
pellō, -ere, pepulī, pulsum, 3, *to drive out, banish, expel.*
Pelopidās, -ae, m., *Pelopidas*, a Theban patriot and general.
Peloponnēsius, -a, -um, adj., *Peloponnesian, of Peloponnesus.*
Peloponnēsus, -ī, f., *Peloponnesus*, the southern part of the peninsula of Greece.
penātēs, -ium, m. plur., *household gods, Penates.*
pendō, -ere, pependī, pēnsum, 3, *to weigh, pay.*
penes, prep. w. acc., *in the possession of.*
penitus, adv., *far within.*
per, prep. w. acc., *through, on account of, by means of.*
peragō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctum, 3, *to carry through, finish.*
percutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussum, 3, *to strike through.*
perdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum, 3, *to bring, win over, carry.*
pereō, -īre, -iī, -itūrum, irr., *to die, perish.*
perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, irr., *to carry through, endure, bring.*
perficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum, 3, *to accomplish, bring about.*
perfidia, -ae, f., *bad faith, untrustworthiness.*
perfungor, -ī, -fūnctus sum, 3, dep., *to perform, discharge, fulfil.*
Pergamēnus, -a, -um, *of Pergamum.*
Periclēs, -is, and -ī, *Pericles*, an Athenian statesman and orator.
perīculum, -ī, n., *danger, trial.*
perītus, -a, -um, adj., *skilled, experienced.*
permoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, 2, *to move deeply, agitate, excite.*
perniciēs, -ēī, f., *disaster, destruction.*
perōrō, -āre, -āvī, -atum, 1, *to speak to the end, conclude.*
perpetior, -ī, -pessus sum, 3 dep., *to endure.*

Digitized by Google

perpetuus, -a, -um, adj., *permanent, continuous, entire, absolute.*
Persa, -ae, m., *a Persian.*
persequor, -ī, -secūtus sum, 3, dep., *to pursue, take vengeance on.*
persevērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to persist, persevere.*
Persicus, -a, -um, adj., *Persian.*
Persis, -idis, f., *Persia* (properly only a district of Persia, but often used loosely of the whole).
persōna, -ae, f., *mask, character.*
persuādeō, -ēre, -suāsī, -suāsum, 2, *to persuade, urge, convince.*
perterreō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, *to thoroughly frighten.*
pertimēscō, -ere, -timuī, 3, *to be very much afraid of.*
pertineō, -ēre, -uī, 2, *to have reference to, relate to.*
pervehō, -ere, -vēxī, -vēctum, 3, *to carry through, convey.*
perveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum, 4, *to reach, arrive at.*
pervulgātus, -a, -um, adv., *commonly known, spread abroad.*
Phalēreus, -ī, m., *the Phalerian*, applied to a certain Demetrius, *q.v.*
Phalēricus, -a, -um, adj., *of Phalerum, Phaleric.*
Pharnabazus, -ī, m., *Pharnabazus*, a Persian satrap.

o

Phīdippus, -ī, m., *Phidippus*, an Athenian courier.
Philippus, -ī, m., *Philip*, the name of several Macedonian kings.
Philoclēs, -is or -ī, *Philocles*, an Athenian general.
philosophia, -ae, f., *philosophy.*
Phrygia, -ae, f., *Phrygia*, a district of Asia Minor.
pīla, ae, f., *a pillar.*
Pīraeus, -ī, m., *the Piraeus*, the principal harbour of Athens.
Pīsander, -drī, m., *Pisander*, an Athenian general.
Pīsistratus, -ī, m., *Pisistratus*, tyrant of Athens in 560 B.C.
placeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, *to please.*
Plataeae, -ārum, f. plur., *Plataea*, a little town of Boeotia near the Attic border.
Plataeēnsis, -e, adj., *of Plataea, Plataean.*
plectō, -ere, 3, *to beat, punish.*
plēnus, -a, -um, adj., *full.*
plērīque, -aeque, -aque, adj., *very many, the majority.*
plērumque, adv., *for the most part.*
plumbum, -ī, n., *lead.*
Poecilē, -es, f., *the Painted* (*Portico*), at Athens.
poena, -ae, f., *penalty, punishment.*
Poenicus, -a, -um, *of Carthage, Carthaginian.*
Poenus, -ī, m., *a Carthaginian.*
polliceor, -ērī, pollicitus sum, 2, dep., *to promise.*

Digitized by Google

Polybius, -ī, m., *Polybius*, a Greek historian.
Polymnius, -ī, m., *Polymnius*, father of Epaminondas.
T. Pompōnius Atticus, see **Atticus**.
pondus, -eris, n., *weight, quantity*.
pōnō, -ere, posuī, positum, 3, *to place, put, consider, regard*.
Pontus, -ī, m., *Pontus*, a country of Asia Minor bordering on the Euxine Sea.
populus, -ī, m., *people, nation*.
porticus, -ūs, f., *porch, portico, colonnade*.
portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to carry, bring, bear*.
portus, -ūs, m., *harbour*.
poscō, -ere, poposcī, *to demand, ask*.
possidō, -ere, -sēdī, -sessum, 3, *to take possession of, seize, occupy*.
possum, posse, potuī, irr., *to be able, can*.
post, (1) prep. w. acc., *after*; (2) adv., *afterwards*.
posteā, adv., *after this, afterwards*.
posterus, -a, -um, adj., *following, next*.
postquam, conj., *after, when*.
postrēmō, adv., *finally, at last*.
postridiē, adv., *next day*.
postulātum, -ī, n., *request, demand*.
potēns, -entis, adj., *powerful*.
potentia, -ae, f., *power*.
potestās, -ātis, f., *power, opportunity*.
potior, -īrī, -ītus sum, 4, dep., *to get possession of*.
potius, adv., *rather, more*.
prae, prep. w. abl., *before, in front of*.
praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, *to show, furnish*.
praeceptor, -ōris, m., *instructor*.
praeceptum, -ī, n., *instruction, command*.
praecipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3, *to instruct, advise, direct, warn*.
praecipuus, -a, -um, adj., *especial*.
praeda, -ae, f., *booty, spoils*.
praedicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to assert, declare*.
praedicō, -ere, -dīxī, -dictum, 3, *to tell beforehand*.
praedō, -ōnis, m., *robber*. **Praedō maritimus**, *pirate*.
praedor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to plunder*.
praefātiō, -ōnis, f., *preface, foreword*.
praefectus, -ī, m., *overseer, governor, deputy, prefect*.
praeferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, irr., *to prefer, place first*.
praficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum, 3, *to place in command*.
praefiniō, -īre, -iī or -īvī, -ītum, 4, *to determine beforehand*.
praemium, -ī, n., *reward*.
praepōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum, 3, *to place before, prefer*.

Digitized by Google

praesēns, -entis, adj. (part. of **praesum**), *present.*
praesentia, -ae, f., *presence, the present.*
praesertim, adv., *especially.*
praesidium, -ī, *defense, garrison, guard, fortification.*
praestāns, -ntis, adj. (part. of **praestō**), *excellent, remarkable.*
praestō, -āre, -stitī, *to surpass, fulfil, furnish.*
praesum, -esse, -fuī, irr., *to be in charge of, command.*
praeter, prep. w. acc., *beyond, except.*
praeterea, adv., *besides, moreover.*
praetermittō, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum, 3, *to let slip, lose.*
praetor, -ōris, m., *leader, general, praetor.*
premō, -ere, pressī, pressum, 3, *to press, press hard, pursue, afflict.*
prīmus, -a, -um, adj., *first;* **prīmō**, adv., *at first;* **prīmum**, adv., *first* (in order).
princeps, -cipis, m., *leader, ruler, prominent man.*
prīncipātus, -ūs, m., *leadership.*
prior, -ōris, *former.* **Prius**, adv., *before, sooner;* frequently joined with or followed by **quam**, *that.*
prīstinus, -a, -um, adj., *former, old-time.*
prīvātus, -a, -um, adj., *private.* **Privātus**, -ī, subst., *a private citizen.*
prīvignus, -ī, m., *step-son.*
prīvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to deprive of, separate from.*
prō, prep. w. abl., *before, in front of, according to.*
probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to approve.*
prōcreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to beget.*
procul adv., *far away, at a distance.*
prōcūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to care for, have charge of.*
prōdeō, -īre, -iī or -īvī, -itum, irr., *to appear, come forward.*
prōditiō, -ōnis, f., *treason.*
prōdō, -ere, -didī, -ditum, 3, *to betray, hand down.*
prōdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum, 3, *to lead out, entice out.*
proelium, -ī, n., *battle.*
prōferō, -ferrī, -tulī, -lātum, irr., *to bring forward, cite, mention.*
proficīscor, -ī, -fectus sum, 3, dep., *to set out.*
profiteor, -ērī, -fessus sum, 2, dep., *to declare, state, assert.*
prōfligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to rout, defeat.*
prōfugiō, -ere, -fūgī, 3, *to flee, escape.*
prōgredior, -ī, -gressus sum, 3, dep., *to advance.*
prohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, *to prevent.*
proinde, adv., *accordingly.* **Proinde ac sī**, *just as if.*
prōmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum, 3, *to promise.*

Digitized by Google

promptus, -a, -um, adj., *ready, at hand.*
prōpatulum, -ī, n., *open court.*
prope, prep. w. acc., *near.*
properē, adv., *quickly.*
propīnquitās, -ātis, f., *nearness, relationship.*
propīnquus, -a, -um, adj., *near, close.*
prōpōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum, 3, *to propose, place before.*
Propontis, -idos or -idis, f., *the Propontis*, now called the Sea of Marmora.
prōpositum, -ī, n. (part. of **prōpōnō**), *design, plan.*
propter, prep. w. acc., *on account of.*
prōpūgnāculum, -ī, n., *a bulwark.*
prōsequor, -ī, -secūtus sum, 3, dep., *to accompany, escort.*
prōsperē, adv., *fortunately.*
prōsperus, -a, -um, adj., *successful.*
prōspiciō, -ere, -spēxī, -spectum, 3, *to look out.*
prōsternō, -ere, -strāvī, -strātum, 3, *to overthrow, conquer.*
prōsum, -esse, -fuī, irr., *to be for, benefit.*
prōtinus, adv., *straight on.*
prōvideō, -ēre, -vīdī, -vīsum, 2, *to foresee, take precautions.*
prōvincia, -ae, f., *office, charge, province.*
proximus, -a, -um, adj., *nearest.*
prūdēns, -ntis (for **prōvidēns**), *foreseeing, shrewd, wise.*
prūdentia, -ae, f., *foresight, prudence, sagacity.*
Prūsia, -ae, m., *Prusia*, a king of Bithynia in Asia Minor.
pūblicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to confiscate.*
pūblicus, -a, -um, *of the state.* **Pūblicē**, adv., *in the name of the state.*
pudet, -ēre, -uit, 2, impers., *it humiliates, makes ashamed.*
puer, -ī, m., *boy, slave.*
puerulus, -ī (dim. of **puer**), *a little boy.*
pūgna, -ae, f., *battle.*
pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, ātum, 1, *to fight.*
puppis, -is, f., *stern.*
putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to think, suppose, hold, deem, consider.*
Pydna, -ae, f., *Pydna*, a coast-town of Macedonia.
Pȳrēnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Pyrenees.*
Pȳthagorēus, -a, -um, adj., *Pythagorean*, of a disciple of Pythagoras, a Greek philosopher.
Pȳthia, -ae, *Pythia*, the priestess of Apollo at Delphi.

Q

Q., the abbreviation for **Quīntus.**
quā, adv., *where.*
quācumque, adv., *wherever.*
quadrāgintā, adj. num. indecl., *forty.*

Digitized by Google

quadringentī, -ae, -a, adj. num., *four hundred.*

quaerō, -ere, quaesīvī, quaesītum, 3, *to seek, look for, enquire.*

quaestiō, -ōnis, f., *investigation, trial.*

quālis, -e, pron. interr., *of what kind?* rel., *of such kind, as.*

quam, adv., *how, than, rather than, as . . . as.*

quamdiū, adv., *as long as.*

quamquam, adv., *although, and yet, however.*

quamvīs, conj., *however much, although.*

quantus, pron. interr., *how much?* rel., *as much as, as great as, as.*

quārē, adv., rel. and interr., *wherefore, by what means, how.*

-que, conj. encl., *and.*

queror, -ī, questus sum, 3, dep., *to complain.*

quī, quae, quod, pron. rel., *who, which, what, that;* adj. interr., *who? which? what? what kind of?* pron. indef., *any.*

quia, conj., *because.*

quīcumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, pron. indef. rel., *whoever, whatever.*

quidem, adv., *indeed, of course, however, in fact.*

quiēscō, -ere, quiēvī, quiētum, 3, *to keep quiet, sleep.*

quīn, conj., *but that, but, nay, so that not, without.*

quīngentī, -ae, -a, adj. num., *five hundred.*

quīnquāgēnī, -ae, -a, adj. num. distrib., *fifty each.*

quīnquāgintā, adj. num. indecl., *fifty.*

quīnque, adj. num. indecl., *five.*

quīnquiēs, adv., *five times.*

T. Quīntius Flamininus, *Titus Quintius Flamininus*, a Roman consul.

Quīntus, -ī, m., *Quintus*, a Roman praenomen.

quippe, adv., *of course, naturally, as you see.*

quis, quae, quid, pron. interr., *who? which? what?*

quisnam, quaenam, quidnam (quodnam), pron. interr., *who in the world? who pray? what pray?*

quisquam, quaequam, quicquam, pron. indef., *anyone, anybody, anything, someone, something.*

quisque, quaeque, quidque (quodque), pron. indef., *each, each one, everyone, everything.*

quisquis, quidquid (quodquod), pron. indef., *whoever, whatever.*

quīvīs, quaevīs, quidvīs (quodvīs), pron. indef., *any, whoever you will.*

quō, adv., *whither.*

quoad, adv., *until, as long as.*

quod, conj., *in that, seeing that, because, since.*

Digitized by Google

quōminus, conj., *that not, but that.*
quondam, adv., *formerly.*
quoniam, conj., *since.*
quoque, conj., *also, too.*
quotannīs, adv., *yearly.*
quotiēnscumque, adv., *as often as.*

R

rādix, -īcis, f., *root, foot.*
rārus, -a, -um, adj., *scattered, here and there.*
ratiō, -ōnis, f., *plan.*
ratus, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **reor**), *fixed, sure, permanent.*
recēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum, 3, *to retire, draw back.*
recidō, -ere, -cidī, -casūrum, 3, *to fall back.*
recipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3, *to take back, recover, receive.* **Sē recipere**, *to retreat.*
reconciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to win back.*
recūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to object, refuse.*
reddō, -ere, -didī, -ditum, 3, *to give back, render.*
redeō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -itum, irr., *to return, go back.*
redigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctum, 3, *to bring back, reduce.*
reditus, -ūs, m., *return.*
redūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum, 3, *to lead back.*
referō, -ferre, rettulī, relātum, irr., *to bring back, return.* **Sē referre**, *to retreat.* **Grātiās referre**, *to thank, reward.*
refringō, -ere, -frēgī, -frāctum, 3, *to shatter, destroy.*
regiō, -ōnis, f., *region, land.*
rēgius, -a, -um, adj., *royal, king's.*
rēgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to reign, be king.*
rēgnum, -ī, n., *kingdom, dominion, sovereignty.*
regō, -ere, rēxī, rēctum, 3, *to rule, direct, govern.*
religiō, -ōnis, f., *reverence, fear of the gods, worship.*
relinquō, -ere, -līquī, -lictum, 3, *to leave, abandon.*
reliquus, -a, -um, adj., *remaining, the rest of, the other.*
remaneō, -ēre, -mānsī, *to remain.*
remigrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to return to.*
reminīscor, -ī, 3, dep., *to recollect, remember.*
remittō, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum, 3, *to let go, release.*
removeō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, 2, *to put out of the way, remove.*
renūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to report, bring back news.*
reor, rērī, ratus sum, 2, dep., *to think, conclude.*
repellō, -ere, reppulī, repulsum, 3, *to drive back, repel, defeat.*
repente, adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*
repentīnus, -a, -um, adj., *unexpected.*

Digitized by Google

reperiō, -ere, repperī, repertum, 3, *to find, discover.*
rēpō, -ere, rēpsī, rēptum, 3, *to creep.*
repōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum, 3, *to put back, lay up, deposit.*
reprehendō, -ere, -prehēnsī, -prehēnsum, 3, *to check, blame, find fault with.*
reprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum, *to check, restrain.*
repūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to fight against, resist.*
reputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to meditate on.*
rēs, reī, f., *thing, affair, act, matter, event.* **Rēs pūblica**, *state, public business.* **Rēs mīlitāris**, *the art of war.* **Rēs familiāris**, *property, estate.* See note on Miltiades, § II, 2.
resacrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *to free from a curse.*
rescindō, -ere, -scidī, -scissum, 3, *to break down.*
rescīscō, -ere, -scīvī or -sciī, -scītum, 3, *to learn.*
resistō, -ere, -stitī, *to resist, oppose, withstand.*
respiciō, -ere, -spēxī, -spectum, 3, *to regard, look at, look back upon, have in mind.*
respondeō, -ēre, -spondī, -spōnsum, 2, *to reply, respond, answer.*
respōnsum, -ī, n. (part. of **respondeō**), *answer, oracle, response.*
restituō, -ere, -stituī, -stitūtum, 3, *to restore, rebuild.*
retardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to retard, keep back.*
retineō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentum, 2, *to hold back, keep.*
retrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctum, 3, *to draw back, rescue.*
reus, -ī, m., *defendant, responsible* (as adj.).
revertor, -ī, -versus sum, 3, *to return.*
revocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to recall.*
rēx, rēgis, m., *king.*
rhētor, -oris, m., *rhetorician, speechifier.*
Rhodanus, -ī, m., *the Rhone.*
Rhodius, -a, -um, adj., *of Rhodes, Rhodian.*
rīsus, -ūs, m., *laughter.*
rōbustus, -a, -um, adj., *strong.*
rogātū, abl. m. (no other case found), *at the request of.*
rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to ask, request.*
Rōma, -ae, f., *Rome.*
Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Rome, Roman.*
ruber, -bra, -brum, adj., *red.*
rūrsus, adv., *again, back.*

S

sacellum, -ī, n., *a small sanctuary, chapel.*
sacer, -cra, -crum, adj., *consecrated, sacred.*
sacerdōs, -ōtis, m. f., *priest.*

Digitized by Google

sacrārium, -ī, n., *shrine, sanctuary, chapel, oratory.*
sacrificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to sacrifice.*
sacrilegium, -ī, n., *sacrilege, impiety, profanation.*
saepe, adv. (comp. **saepius**, sup. **saepissimē**), *often, frequently.*
saepiō, -īre, saepsī, saeptum, 4, *to surround, fence in.*
sagācitās, -ātis, f., *shrewdness.*
Saguntum, -ī, n., *Saguntum*, a town of Spain.
Salamīnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Salamis.*
Salamis, -īnis, *Salamis*, an island in the Saronic Gulf, near Athens.
saltō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to dance.*
saltus, -ūs, m., *pass, ravine, gorge.*
salum, -ī, n., *the sea, deep water.*
salūs, -ūtis, f., *welfare, safety.*
salvus, -a, -um, adj., *safe, uninjured.*
Samos, -ī, f., *Samos*, an island in the Aegaean Sea.
sānctitās, -ātis, f., *reverence, scrupulous regard.*
sanguis, -inis, m., *blood, race.*
sapiēns, -entis, adj., *wise, sensible, shrewd, prudent.*
sapientia, -ae, f., *wisdom, prudence.*
Sardēs (-is), -ium., f. plur., *Sardis*, the capital of Lydia in Asia Minor.
sarmentum, -ī, n., *twig, brush wood.*
satis, adv., *enough, sufficiently.*
satrapēs, -ae, m., *satrap, governor.*
saucius, -a, -um, adj., *wounded.*
scaena, -ae, f., *stage.*
scapha, -ae, f., *skiff, boat.*
scelus, -eris, n., *crime.*
scīlicet, *evidently, that is to say, at least.*
sciō, scīre, scīvī or sciī, scītum, 4, *to know, know how, understand.*
Scīpiō, -ōnis, (1) *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, a Roman consul. (2) *Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus*, son of the above, and conqueror of Hannibal.
scītum, -ī, n., *decree, vote.*
scrībō, -ere, scrīpsī, scrīptum, 3, *to write.*
scrīptor, -ōris, m., *writer, author.*
scrīptūra, -ae, f., *writing, work.*
Scytha, -ae, m., *a Scythian.*
secundus, -a, -um, adj., *favourable.* **Rēs secundae**, *prosperity.*
secus, adv. (comp. **sētius**), *otherwise.* **Nihilō sētius**, *none the less.*
sed, conj., *but, yet, however.*
sēditiō, -ōnis, f., *dissension, mutiny, revolt.*
sēgregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to separate, keep out.*
sēiungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūnctum, 3, *to separate.*

Digitized by Google

semel, adv., *once, only once.*
semper, adv., *always, ever.*
Ti. Semprōnius Gracchus, *Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus*, a Roman consul.
senātus, -ūs, m., *senate.*
senēscō, -ere, senuī, 3, *to grow old, become enfeebled, wane.*
senex, -is, m., *old man.*
sēnsus, -ūs, m., *sense, feeling, sentiment.*
sententia, -ae, f., *opinion, judgment, thought, liking.*
sentiō, -īre, -īī, or -īvī, -ītum, 4, *to perceive, feel, be aware of.*
sēparātim, adv., *separately.*
sepelio, -īre, -īvī, or -īī, sepultum, 4, *to bury.*
septuāgēsimus, -a, -um, adj. num., *seventieth.*
sepulcrum, -ī, n., *tomb, sepulchre.*
sequor, -ī, secūtus sum, 3, dep., *to follow, seek after.*
sermō, -ōnis, f., *speech, discourse.*
serpēns, -ntis, m. f., *serpent, snake.*
Cn. Servīlius Geminus, m., *Gnaeus Servilius Geminus*, a Roman consul.
serviō, -īre, -īī, or -īvī, -ītum, 4, *to serve, court, devote oneself to, give attention to.*
servitūs, -ūtis, f., *slavery.*
servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to save, preserve, keep.*
servulus, -ī, m. (dim. of **servus**), *young slave, boy.*
servus, -ī, m., *slave.*
sētius, adv. comp., see **secus.**
Seuthēs, -is, m., *Seuthes*, a king ruling in Thrace.
sevērus, -a, -um, adj., *sober, stern, serious.*
sī, conj., *if, whether.*
sīc, adv., *so, thus, in this way.*
Sicilia, -ae, f., *Sicily.*
Siculus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sicily, Sicilian.*
sīcut, adv., *just as, as.*
significō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to mean, signify.*
signō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to seal.*
signum, -ī, n., *signal.*
Sīlēnus, -ī, m., *Silenus*, a Greek historian.
silva, -ae, f., *wood, forest, grove.*
similis, -e, adj., *like, resembling, similar.*
simul, adv., *at the same time, in conjunction with.* **Simul ac (atque)**, *as soon as.*
simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to pretend, feign.*
sīn, conj., *but if, if on the contrary.*
sine, prep. w. abl., *without.*
singulī, -ae, -a, adj., *one at a time, separate, individual.*
situs, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **sinō**), *situated, resting, depending.*
sīve or **seu**, conj., *or if;* **sīve . . . sīve**, *whether . . . or.*
socer, -erī, m., *father-in-law.*
societās, -ātis, f., *share, association, alliance.*

Digitized by Google

socius, -ī, m., *comrade, companion, ally.*
Sōcratēs, -is, m., *Socrates*, a Greek philosopher.
soleō, -ēre, solitus sum, 2, semi-dep., *to be accustomed.*
sōlus, -a, -um, adj., *alone.* **Sōlum**, adv., *only.* **Nōn sōlum . . . sed etiam**, *not only . . . but also.*
solvō, -ere, solvī, solūtum, 3, *to loosen, open, pay, let go.*
sonitus, ūs, m., *sound, noise.*
sonus, -ī, m., *sound, melody.*
soror, -ōris, f., *sister.*
Sosīlus, -ī, m., *Sosilus*, a Greek historian.
Sparta, -ae, f., *Sparta, Lacedaemon*, a city in the Peloponnese.
Spartānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sparta, Spartan.*
sparus, -ī, m., *a small, barbed spear, hunting-spear.*
spatium, -ī, n., *space, room, time.*
spectāculum, -ī, n., *a sight, spectacle.*
spectō, -āre, āvī, -ātum, 1, *to look, aim.*
speculātor, -ōris, m., *scout.*
spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to hope, expect.*
spēs, -eī, f., *hope.*
splendidus, -a, -um, adj., *magnificent, grand, splendid.*
splendōr, -ōris, m., *grandeur, magnificence.*
spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to rob, plunder.*
sponte (abl. of **spōns**, nom., not found), *of one's own accord, voluntarily.*
statim, adv., *immediately, straightway, at once.*
statua, -ae, f., *a statue.*
statuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, 3, *to place, erect.*
Stēsagorās, -ae, m., *Stesagoras*, brother of Miltiades II.
stirps, -pis, f., *offspring, stock.*
stō, stāre, stetī, statum, 1, *to stand.*
strēnuus, -a, -um, adj., *vigorous.*
struō, -ere, strūxī, strūctum, 3, *to build, put together.*
studeō, -ēre, -uī, 3, *to wish, favour.*
studiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *eager, zealous, assiduous, fond of.*
studium, -ī, n., *pursuit, study.*
stultē, adv., *foolishly.*
stultitia, -ae, f., *foolishness.*
sub, prep. w. abl. and acc., *under, at the foot of, near.*
subālāris, -e, adj., *carried under the arm;* with **tēlum**, *dagger.*
subdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum, 3, *to remove, remove secretly, take away.*
subeō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -itum, irr., *to go under, endure, undergo.*
subiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, *to throw under.*
subigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctum, *to subdue.*
sublevō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to aid, assist, relieve.*

Digitized by Google

subsidium, -ī, n., *reserves, help, assistance.*
substituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, 3, *to put in place of, substitute.*
subsum, -esse, irr., *to underlie, be at hand, be hidden.*
succēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum, 3, *to follow, succeed.*
succendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēnsum, 3, *to set on fire, kindle underneath.*
succumbō, -ere, -cubuī, 3, *to fall under, yield.*
sufficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum, 3, *to put in place of.*
suffrāgium, -ī, n., *ballot, vote.*
suffrāgor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to vote for.*
P. Sulpicius Blithō, *Publius Sulpicius Blitho*, a Roman historian.
P. Sulpicius Galba, a Roman consul.
sum, esse, fuī, irr., *to be, exist.*
summa, -ae, f., *the top, sum, leadership, chief part.*
summoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, 2, *to remove, send out.*
summus, -a, -um, adj. (sup. of **superus**), *uppermost, highest, top of, supreme, chief, utmost, greatest.*
sūmō, -ere, sūmpsī, sūmptum, 3, *to take, select, obtain.*
sumptus, -ūs, m., *expenditure.*
super, prep. w. abl. and adv., *on, upon, besides, in addition.*
superbē, adv., *insolently, proudly, haughtily, arrogantly.*
superbia, -ae, f., *arrogance.*
superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to overcome, surpass, pass over or beyond.*
superstes, -itis, adj., *surviving.*
supersum, -esse, -fuī, irr., *to remain, survive, be left.*
suppeditō, -are, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to supply.*
supplex, -icis, adj., *suppliant, kneeling.*
suprā, adv. and prep. w. acc., *above, beyond.*
suprēmus, -a, -um, (sup. of **superus**), *highest, utmost, last.*
Susamithrēs, -ae, m., *Susamithres*, one of the assassins of Alcibiades.
suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3, *to undertake.*
suspiciō, -ōnis, f., *suspicion.*
suspiciō, -ere, -spēxī, -spectum, 3, *to suspect, distrust.*
sustineō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentum, 2, *to sustain, withstand.*
Syrācūsae, -ārum, f. plur., *Syracuse*, a city of Sicily.
Syrācūsānus, -a, -um, adj., *Syracusan, of Syracuse.*
Syria, -ae, f., *Syria.*

T

T., the abbreviation for **Titus**.
tabellārius, -ī, m., *a messenger, letter carrier.*
taenia, -ae, f., *fillet.*

Digitized by Google

talentum, -ī, *talent*, a weight and a sum of money, about $1200.
tālis, -e, dem. adj., *such, of such kind.*
tam, adv., *so, so much, as much.*
tamen, adv., *yet, nevertheless.*
tamquam, adv., *just as if, as if.*
tantum, adv. (acc. of **tantus**), *only, so much, so far.*
tantus, -a, -um, adj. dem., *so great, so large.*
tardus, -a, -um, adj., *slow.*
Tarentīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Tarentum.*
tegō, -ere, tēxī, tēctum, 3, *to cover, protect.*
tēlum, -ī, n., *weapon.*
tempestās, -ātis, f., *storm, tempest.*
templum, -ī, n., *sacred enclosure, temple.*
tempus, -oris, n., *time, opportunity.*
tendō, -ere, tetendī, tentum or tēnsum, 3, *to stretch, be bound (for).*
teneō, -ere, -uī, tentum, 2, *to hold, possess, keep.*
tentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to test, prove.*
tenuis, -e, adj., *thin, trifling, mean.*
C. Terentius, -ī, m., *Gaius Terentius*, a Roman consul.
terra, -ae, f., *earth, land.*
terrestris, -e, adj., *land, of the land.*
terror, -ōris, m., *alarm, terror.*
tertiō, adv., *for the third time.*
testātus, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **testor**), *public.*
testimōnium, -ī, n., *evidence, proof.*
testis, -is, m. f., *a witness.*
testor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to bear witness, assert.*
testūdō, -inis, f., *a tortoise, military shed*, used to protect men working close to a besieged city.
testula, -ae, f., *tile, tablet.*
Thasius, -a, -um, adj., *of Thasos, Thasian.*
Thasos, -ī, f., *Thasos*, an island in the Aegaean Sea.
Thēbae, -ārum, f. plur., *Thebes*, the chief city of Boeotia, in Greece.
Thēbānus, -a, -um, adj., *Theban, of Thebes.*
Themistoclēs, -is, or -ī, *Themistocles*, an Athenian general.
Theopompus, -ī, m., *Theopompus*, a Greek historian.
Thērāmenēs, -is, m., *Theramenes*, an Athenian general, colleague of Alcibiades.
Thermopylae, -ārum, f. plur., *Thermopylae*, i.e. "Hot Gates," a pass in central Greece, named from its hot springs.
Thraecia, -ae, f., *Thrace.*
Thraex, -aecis, m., *a Thracian.*
Thrasybūlus, -ī, m., *Thrasybulus*, an Athenian general.
Thūcydidēs, -is, m., *Thucydides*, a Greek historian.

Digitized by Google

Thurii, -ōrum, m. plur., *Thurii*, a city of Lucania in Italy.
Ti., the abbreviation for **Tiberius**.
Tiberis, -is, m., *the Tiber*, the river on which Rome lies.
tībia, -ae, f. (usually in plur.), *flute, pipe.*
Timaeus, -ī, m., *Timaeus*, a Greek historian.
timeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, *to fear.*
timor, -ōris, m., *fear.*
Tissaphernēs, -is, m., *Tissaphernes*, a Persian satrap.
tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātum, *to lift up, carry away, remove, put out of the way.*
tot, adv., *so many.*
totidem, adv., *just as many.*
tōtus, -a, -um, adj., *the whole of, all.*
tractus, -ūs, *drawing, course.*
trādō, -ere, -didī, -ditum, 3, *to give over, hand over, give in charge, surrender, hand down.*
trādūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum, 3, *to lead over.*
trahō, -ere, trāxī, trāctum, 3, *to draw, drag.*
trāiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, *to lead across, throw across.*
trānseō, -ēre, -iī or -īvī, -itum, irr., *to go across, cross.*
trānsferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, irr., *to transfer, shift.*
trānsigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctum, 3, *to complete.*
trānsitus, -ūs, m., *crossing.*
trānsportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to carry across, transport.*
Trasumēnus, -ī, m., *Trasumenus*, a lake of Etruria.
Trebia, -ae, f., *the Trebia*, a river of Italy.
triennium, -ī, n., *a space of three years.*
triplex, -icis, adj., *triple.*
trirēmis, -is, f., *trireme*, a war-vessel, armed with a ram and propelled by three banks of oars.
tristis, -e, adj., *sad, stern, gloomy.*
Troezēn, -ēnis, f., *Troezen*, a city of Argolis in Greece.
tropaeum, -ī, n., *trophy, victory.*
tueor, -ērī, tūtus or tuitus, 2, dep., *to look at, watch, protect, care for.*
tum, adv., *then, at that time.*
tumultus, -ūs, m., *rising, national peril.*
turpis, -e, adj., *base, disgraceful.*
turpitūdō, -inis, f., *a disgrace.*
tūtus, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **tueor**), *safe.*
tyrannis, -idis, f., *tyranny.*
tyrannus, -ī, m., *tyrant, absolute monarch.*

U

ubi, adv., *where, when.*
ūllus, -ā, -um, adj., *any.*
umquam, adv., *ever, at any time, at all.*

Digitized by Google

unde, adv., *whence, from which place.*
undique, adv., *from all directions.*
ūniversus, -a, -um, *all together, concertedly, the whole of, universal.*
ūnus, -a, -um, adj. num., *one, alone, only.*
urbs, -is, f., *city.*
usquam, adv., *anywhere.*
usque, adv., *all the way, up to, as far as.*
ūsus, -ūs, m., *use, need.*
ut or **utī**, conj., *as, when, that, in order that, so that.*
uterque, -traque, -trumque, pron., *each* (of two), in plur., *both, both parties.*
utī, see **ut**.
ūtilis, -e, adj., *useful, advantageous.*
ūtilitās, -atis, f., *use, advantage.*
utique, adv., *at least.*
ūtor, -ī, ūsus sum, 3, dep., *to use, employ, enjoy.*
utpote, adv., *as being.*
utrobique, adv., *in both places.*
utrum, adv. interr., *whether.*
uxor, -ōris, f., *wife.*

V

valēns (part. of **valeō**), -entis, adj., *strong.*
valeō, -ēre, valuī, -itūrum, 1, *to be strong, prevail, have force.*
valētūdō, -inis, f., *sickness.*
vallum, -ī, n., *wall, rampart.*
varius, -a, -um, *different.*
vās, vāsis; plur., vāsa, -ōrum, n., *vessel, vase, jar.*
vectīgal, -ālis, n., *tax, revenue.*
vehō, -ere, vēxī, vēctum, 3, *to bear, carry.* In passive, often, *sail.*
vel, conj., *or.* **Vel . . . vel**, *either . . . or.*
vēlōcitās, -ātis, f., *quickness, nimbleness.*
vēlum, -ī, n., *sail.*
velut or **velutī**, adv., *just as if, just as.*
venēnātus, -a, -um, adj., *venomous, poisonous.*
venēnum, -ī, n., *poison.*
venerius, -a, -um, adj., *of love.*
venia, -ae, f., *favour, permission.*
veniō, -īre, vēnī, ventum, 4, *to come.*
vēnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to hunt.*
ventus, -ī, m., *wind.*
verbum, -ī, n., *word.* **Verba dare**, *to deceive.*
vereor, -ērī, veritus sum, 2, dep., *to fear, reverence.*
veritās, -ātis, f., *truth.*
versor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *to be engaged in, move in, have experience in, be, live.*
versus, -ūs, m., *verse, line.*
vertō, -ere, vertī, versum, 3, *to turn.*
vērus, -a, -um, adj., *true.*
vestīmentum, -ī, n., *garment.*

Digitized by Google

vestītus, -ūs, m., *clothes.*
vetō, -āre, -āvī, -atum, 1, *to forbid.*
vetus, -eris, adj., *old.*
via, -ae, f., *way, road.*
vīcīnitās, -ātis, f., *neighbourhood.*
victor, -ōris, m., *victor, conqueror.*
victōria, -ae, f., *victory.*
victus, -ūs, m., *life, manner of life, fare.*
videō, -ēre, vīdī, vīsum, 2, *to see;* in passive, *seem, appear.*
vidua, -ae, f., *unmarried woman.*
vigeō, -ēre, -uī, 2, *to grow strong, flourish.*
vīgintī, adj. num. indecl., *twenty.*
vinclum, -ī, n., *fetter, chain.* In plur., *prison.*
vincō, -ere, vīcī, victum, 3, *to conquer.*
vindicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to claim.* **Vindicāre in lībertātem**, *to claim for freedom, set free.*
vinea, -ae, f., *shed, penthouse.*
vinolentus, -a, -um, adj., *reeking with wine, fond of wine.*
vīnum, -ī, n., *wine.*
violō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to do violence to, profane, violate.*
vir, virī, m., *man, hero.*
virgō, -inis, f., *maiden, girl.*
virīlis, -e, adj., *of a man, manly.*
virtūs, -ūtis, f., *valour, bravery, good quality.*
vīs (**vīs**), f., *force, violence:* in plur., *strength, powers.*
vīsus, -ūs, m., *sight.*
vīta, -ae, f., *life.*
vitium, -ī, n., *fault.*
vītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to avoid, shun, escape.*
vīvō, -ere, vīxī, victum, 3, *to live.*
vīvus, -a, -um, *living.*
vix, adv., *scarcely, with difficulty.*
vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to call, name.*
volō, velle, voluī, irr., *to wish, be willing.*
volūmen, -inis, n., *roll, scroll, volume, book.*
voluntās, -ātis, f., *will, consent, good will, feeling.*
vulgō, adv., *generally, commonly, everywhere.*
vulnerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, *to wound.*
vulnus, -ēris, n., *wound.*

X

Xerxēs, -is, m., *Xerxes*, king of Persia.

Z

Zama, -ae, f., *Zama*, a town in Africa.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

The following Elementary Books, edited with Introductions, Notes, and Vocabularies, and in some cases with Exercises, are ready:

18mo. 40 cents each.

AESCHYLUS.—**Prometheus Vinctus.** Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

ARRIAN.—**The Expedition of Alexander.** Selections. Edited by J. BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Exercises.

AULUS GELLIUS.—**Stories from Aulus Gellius.** Edited by Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A. With Exercises.

CAESAR.—**The Helvetian War.** Being Selections from Book I. of "The Gallic War." Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.
American edition, with References to American grammars, edited by S. G. ASHMORE, L.H.D.

The Invasion of Britain. Selected from Books IV. and V. of "The Gallic War." By. W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A. With Exercises.
American edition, with References to American grammars, edited by S. G. ASHMORE, L.H.D.

The Gallic War. Book I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

The Gallic War. Books II. and III. Edited by the Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD.

The Gallic War. Book IV. Edited by C. BRYANS, M.A.

The Gallic War. Book V. Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A.

The Gallic War. Book VI. Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A.

The Gallic War. Scenes from Books V. and VI. Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A.

The Gallic War. Book VII. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

De Bello Civili. Book I. Edited by MALCOLM MONTGOMERY.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY,
66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

Digitized by Google

MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

CICERO.—De Senectute. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

De Amicitia. By the same Editor. American edition.

Stories of Roman History. By the Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A., and A. V. JONES, M.A. With Exercises.

EURIPIDES.—Alcestis. Edited by the Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A.

Medea. Edited by A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D., and Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A.

Hecuba. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

EUTROPIUS. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A. With Exercises.

HERODOTUS.—Tales from Herodotus. Edited by G. S. FARNELL, M.A.

HOMER.—Iliad. Book I. Edited by Rev. J. BOND and A. S. WALPOLE.

Iliad. Book XVIII. **The Arms of Achilles.** Edited by S. R. JAMES.

Odyssey. Book I. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

HORACE.—Odes I.–V. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A. Each 40 cents.

LATIN ACCIDENCE AND EXERCISES. Arranged for Beginners. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

LIVY.—Book I. Edited by H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

Book XXI. With Notes adapted from Mr. CAPE'S Edition, by J. E. MELHUISH, M.A.

Book XXII. Adapted from Mr. CAPE'S Edition, by J. E. MELHUISH, M.A.

Books XXI. and XXII. in one vol., 75 cents.

Legends of Ancient Rome. Edited by HERBERT WILKINSON, M.A. 18mo.

The Hannibalian War. Being part of the XXI. and XXII. Books of Livy. By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A.

The Siege of Syracuse. Being part of the XXIV. and XXV. Books of Livy. By G. RICHARDS, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Exercises.

LUCIAN.—Extracts from Lucian. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Exercises.

NEPOS.—Selections Illustrative of Greek and Roman History. By G. S. FARNELL, M.A. With Exercises.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY,
66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

Digitized by Google

MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

OVID.—Selections. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

Easy Selections from Ovid in Elegiac Verse. Arranged and Edited by HERBERT WILKINSON, M.A.

Stories from the Metamorphoses. Selected and Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Exercises. American edition by W. P. MUSTARD.

PHAEDRUS.—Select Fables. Adapted for the Use of Beginners by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Exercises.

THUCYDIDES.—The Rise of the Athenian Empire. Book I. Chapters 89 to 117 and 128 to 138. Edited by F. H. COLSON.

VIRGIL.—Aeneid. Book I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. American edition by HENRY C. CLARK.

Aeneid. Book II. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A.

Aeneid. Book III. Edited, with Notes and Vocabulary, by T. E. PAGE, M.A. 18mo.

Aeneid. Book IV. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A.

Aeneid. Book V. Edited by Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.

Aeneid. Book VI. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A.

Aeneid. Book VII. The Wrath of Turnus. Edited by ARTHUR CALVERT, MA. 18mo.

Aeneid. Book IX. Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON.

Aeneid. Book X. Edited by S. G. OWEN, M.A.

Bucolica. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A.

Georgics. Book I. Edited, with Notes and Vocabulary, by T. E. PAGE, M.A. 18mo.

Georgics. Book II. Edited by Rev. J. H. SKRINE.

Selections. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

XENOPHON.—Anabasis. Book I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

Anabasis. Book II. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

Anabasis. Book I., Chapters 1 to 8. By E. A. WELLS. With Exercises.

Selections from Book I. of the Anabasis. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

Anabasis. Book III. Edited by the Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A. 18mo.

Anabasis. Book IV. Edited by Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A.

The Retreat of the Ten Thousand. Selected from Anabasis. Book IV., with Exercises, by Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A.

Selections from the Cyropædia. Edited by A. H. COOKE, M.A. With Exercises.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY,
66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

Digitized by Google

MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

The following more advanced Books, with Introductions and Notes, but no Vocabulary, are ready:

CICERO.—Select Letters. Edited by Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A.

HERODOTUS.—Selections from Books VII. and VIII. The Expedition of Xerxes. Edited by A. H. COOKE, M.A.

HORACE.—Selections from the Satires and Epistles. Edited by Rev. W. J. V. BAKER, M.A.

Select Epodes and Ars Poetica. Edited by H. A. DALTON, M.A.

PLATO.—Euthyphro and Menexenus. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A.

TERENCE.—Scenes from the Andria. Edited by F. W. CORNISH, M.A.

THE GREEK ELEGIAC POETS.—From Callinus to Callimachus. Selected and Edited by Rev. H. KYNASTON, D.D.

THUCYDIDES.—Book IV., Chs. I.–XLI. The Capture of Sphacteria. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A.

∴ Other volumes to follow.

MACMILLAN'S LATIN COURSE.

By A. M. COOK, M.A.

First Part. New edition, revised and enlarged. 90 cents.

Second Part. Irregular Verbs, etc. 60 cents.

Shorter Latin Course. First Year. Revised for American Schools by JAMES C. EGBERT, Ph.D., of Columbia College. 16mo. 40 cents.

MACMILLAN'S LATIN READER.

A Latin Reader for the Lower Classes in Schools. By H. J. HARDY, M.A. 16mo. 60 cents.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY,
66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

Digitized by Google

A COMPANION

TO

SCHOOL CLASSICS.

By JAMES GOW, M.A., Litt.D.,

Head Master of the High School, Nottingham. Late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Second Edition, Revised. With Illustrations

12mo. $1.75.

"By 'school classics' I mean classics with commentaries for use in schools, and by describing the book as a 'companion' to these, I mean that it attempts to give the information which a commentator is, from the nature of his task, compelled to assume even in a young student. My aim is to place before a young student a nucleus of well-ordered knowledge, to which he is to add intelligent notes and illustrations from his daily reading." — *From the Preface.*

"Mr. Gow has presented a vast amount of information in a small compass; yet it is so well arranged, and so clearly stated, that, notwithstanding its condensation, it is read with ease and pleasure. Indeed, we do not know where to look for so good an account of Athenian and Roman public affairs in a form at once clear, concise, and full enough for ordinary students as Mr. Gow has here given us." — *Science.*

"He has made use of the most recent authorities, and the young student will find the pith of many books in the space of less than 400 pages. . . . Much of the information would be sought to no purpose in the ordinary manuals, and what is given is conveyed in its true connection." — *Nation.*

"Excellently planned and admirably executed. The author — for Mr. Gow is more than a compiler — has had a distinct object in view. He is a distinguished student of the classics, and he is an eminent practical teacher. With such qualifications, we turn with confidence to a reliable book." — *Educational Times.*

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY,

66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

Digitized by Google

Macmillan's Shorter Latin Course.

By A. M. COOK, M.A.

A BOOK FOR BEGINNERS IN LATIN,

With Exercises of Gradually Increasing Difficulty, and Easy Passages for Translation.

AMERICAN EDITION

Revised, and Adapted to American Schools, by JAMES C. EGBERT, Ph.D., Instructor of Latin in Columbia College.

18mo. 40 cents.

The *Saturday Review* says: "The book is a good one. The exercises are plentiful, and the words which they contain are such as will be useful to learners when they pass on to higher work."

The *Literary World* says: "The young learner who cannot 'get on with' his Latin under so simple and gently-progressive a course as Mr. Cook has here laid down, had better be allowed to give it up altogether. The teacher's work has been greatly simplified and lessened by the omission of any advanced rules or complex examples. . . . The book seems to us admirably suited for girls' schools as well as for boys', and it is marvellously well printed and got up for the price charged."

The *Glasgow Herald* says: "This manual is admirably adapted to the Latin requirements of the Scotch Code for the first year. All the ground is covered, and the exercises for translation from and into Latin are numerous and judiciously arranged. The plan of the book is one by which the pupil is made to take stock of his knowledge at every step, and security is thus got for the foundation in Latin grammar being soundly laid. The book is likely to become a favorite. . . . The book is admirably simple and practical."

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY,
66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

Digitized by Google

VIRGIL. — Aeneid, Book I.

EDITED FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS BY

ARTHUR S. WALPOLE, M.A.

With Notes, Vocabulary, etc. New Edition. Revised for Use in American Schools by

HENRY CLARK JOHNSON, A.M., LL.B.,

PRESIDENT OF THE CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL, PHILADELPHIA.

With References to American Grammars.

Cloth, 18mo, 40 cents.

The "Helvetian War" and "Invasion of Britain" have proved so useful to those making the transition from Latin grammar to prose that this little book is published in the hope that it may render a similar service in introducing the study of Latin verse.

OVID. — Stories from the Metamorphoses.

EDITED FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS BY

Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and ARTHUR S. WALPOLE, M.A.

With Notes, Exercises, and Vocabulary. New Edition. Revised for Use in American Schools by

WILFRED P. MUSTARD, Ph.D.,

PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN COLORADO COLLEGE, COLORADO SPRINGS.

Cloth, 18mo, 40 cents.

This little book contains a number of interesting stories in easy Latin verse. It is therefore commended to teachers who consider Virgil too difficult for a first verse reader, and yet have very little time for work that is not "required." In the American edition the notes have been rewritten, the vocabulary revised, and references added to the grammars of Allen and Greenough, Gildersleeve, and Harkness.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY,

66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

Digitized by Google

CAESAR.—The Helvetian War.

BY

W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

REVISED FOR AMERICAN SCHOOLS BY

Prof. S. G. ASHMORE, L.H.D.,

Selections from Book I. of "The Gallic War," arranged for the Use of Beginners. With Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises.

18mo. 40 cents.

Educational News: "By far the most remarkable novelty in this book is the manner in which the text is arranged in the first twenty-nine chapters. Teachers, as a rule, find a difficulty in initiating pupils into the reading of Caesar, which is, in almost all cases, the first Latin author read after the accidence has been mastered. This difficulty has, we venture to say, been obviated in this book by each sentence having a separate line."

CAESAR.—The Invasion of Britain.

Selections from Books IV. and V. of "The Gallic War." Adapted for the Use of Beginners. With Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises.

18mo. 40 cents.

BY

WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

REVISED, WITH REFERENCES TO AMERICAN GRAMMARS, BY

Prof. S. G. ASHMORE, L.H.D.

The *School Board Chronicle* says: "Caesar's Invasion is a very useful combination of a reading book and an exercise book for beginners. It is furnished with an excellent map of Britain as known to the Romans, and with two vocabularies, — English and Latin, and Latin and English. At the beginning of each chapter is wisely given a summary of the sense; this will be found a great help to beginners. The notes are admirable, — short, to the point, and very practical."

The *Saturday Review* says: "The notes, which deal chiefly with simple points of syntax, are short and generally sufficient."

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY,
66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

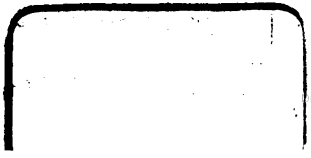
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google


Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google